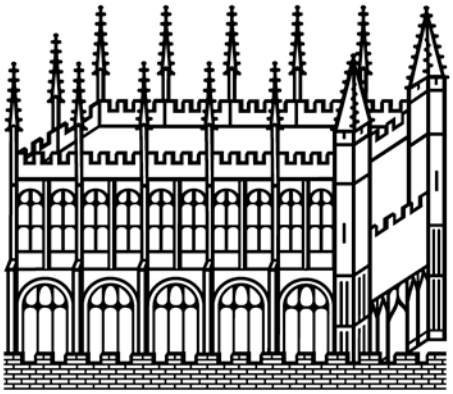


Bodleian Libraries

UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD

This book is part of the collection held by the Bodleian Libraries and scanned by Google, Inc. for the Google Books Library Project.

For more information see:

http://www.bodleian.ox.ac.uk/dbooks

This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-ShareAlike 2.0 UK: England & Wales (CC BY-NC-SA 2.0) licence.

NEW PRACTICAL GRAMMAR.

VICKERS.

6000878893

A NEW COURSE

OF

PRACTICAL GRAMMAR;

OR,

Plain straight road to Good English.

BEING

AN ATTEMPT TO TEACH
SIMPLY AND THOROUGHLY, ENGLISH SPELLING,
INFLECTION, AND COMPOSITION
IN ONE VOLUME,
AND WITH AN IMPROVED SYSTEM OF EXERCISES,
ADAPTED BOTH FOR
SCHOOLS AND FOR SELF-INSTRUCTION.

BY

JOHN VICKERS,

MASTER OF THE GRAMMAR SCHOOL, BLAKESLEY, TOWCESTER.

LONDON:
F. PITMAN, 20, PATERNOSTER ROW, E.C.

302. g. 13.

F. PITMAN, 20, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON, E.C.

PREFACE.

FORMERLY, no one was expected to study grammar in this country but those who received what is called a classical education, based on a knowledge of the dead languages; but within the present century immense efforts have been made to diffuse instruction among the middle and lower classes, and probably nine-tenths of the children now furnished with grammar books are not required to learn any other language but their native English. It must be evident on a little consideration, that two widely different courses of grammar should be prepared for the wants of these different classes of scholars. Children who receive a classical education are in most instances genteelly brought up, and they learn from their parents and the society in which they move, to speak their native language pretty correctly without the assistance of books. The course of grammar deemed best for them at school is mainly scientific or philological, which serves the double purpose of an intellectual exercise, and of making them acquainted with the structural relationship between English and other languages. On the other hand, the majority of children who are sent to our primary schools to acquire a good practical education, have nothing to do with

other languages, ancient or modern, and their comparative philology, but a great deal to learn respecting the correct use of their own, which may be called the grammar of propriety, and which from default of the refining influence of good society they have scarcely any other means of acquiring but at school.

Hitherto, this important distinction between the wants of the two classes of grammar scholars has never been sufficiently recognised by the directors of popular education: the numerous text-books which have been written from time to time are all more or less of the learned and philological type, intended apparently for the sole use of students of languages, and a good Practical Grammar for the people has yet to appear. In the following work, which is an humble attempt in this direction, a great portion of what forms the substance of the ordinary grammatical course has been omitted, and other matter is substituted, of much more importance to those for whom it is designed. The book will be found to consist of three main divisions,—Spelling, Sentence-making, and Composition; and the principal grounds on which it claims attention as a course of Practical Grammar, may be briefly pointed out under these respective heads.

Spelling. This subject, which forms an important and rather neglected branch of elementary instruction, is generally omitted altogether from school grammars, or is only hastily glanced at in the first two or three pages, yet the construction of words is just as capable and deserving of being classified and

brought under grammatical rule as the construction of sentences, and it must be evident that by such means the learning of orthography will be made a much more easy task than under the old spelling-book arrangement which is now generally condemned, or under the modern practice of teaching it from reading-books, in which there is no classification at all, nor a comprehensive selection of words. It has been calculated, that the number of orthographical errors which go through the post-office daily greatly exceeds the number of letters: they would soon be reduced to a small fraction of that number, if the various books which profess to teach spelling directed attention to just those mistakable words which are in common use, and classified them in a way best fitted to assist the memory. This it will be seen has been attempted here, and a plan of what might be called *phono-elliptical* exercises has been adopted, whereby the various kinds of orthographical irregularities are worked into short simple sentences which may be transcribed by the pupil, or written from dictation, with equal profit. Some pains has also been taken to teach *pronunciation* in connection with spelling, and to point out the numerous errors of this class which distinguish the provincial dialects. It will be found, too, that the *meaning* of words, which spelling-books attempt to teach only by dry definition or etymology, is much more clearly taught in this grammar by working them into short exercise sentences, and so giving, as it were, life to them.

SENTENCE-MAKING. In this section is taught in a simple and combined form the substance of what is usually given under the heads of Etymology and Syntax, and the pupil is thus led as directly as possible from the spelling of words to the making of sentences. It will be seen that in treating of the parts of speech, a few slight but reasonable departures have been made from the usual classification, and in bringing the inflected parts into sentences, the explanation of idioms has been deemed of less importance to the purely English scholar than the correction of provincialisms. Elliptical exercises have been preferred, as in the orthographical division, to the objectionable plan of furnishing false examples for correction.

In most elementary schools where grammar is now taught, far too much time is given to analysis, and very little, if any, to synthesis, which ought, on the contrary, to form the substance of the course of instruction. If a man wished his son to become an expert mason, would he think of apprenticing him to an archæologist, or where he would have little other practice than that of pulling down old buildings and assorting the materials? It is well enough that children should be taught briefly to distinguish the different parts of speech, in order that they may understand the rules of sentence-making, just as they learn to distinguish vowels, consonants, diphthongs, etc., as an introduction to spelling, and anything beyond this practical amount of parsing is quite as unreasonable in one department of language as in

the other. As an intellectual exercise, analytical grammar is inferior to the mathematical studies, because it is wanting in their clearness and precision; but admitting all the value that has been claimed for it in this respect, it cannot be judicious to occupy the limited time which children are allowed at school with a course of mere mental gymnastics, to the neglect or exclusion of other studies which are of equal value for strengthening the mind, and immediately applicable to the business of life.

Composition. This branch in the study of language is usually treated of independently of grammar books, and in a manner too scientific or too difficult for children to follow with much success. What has been attempted here, is simply in the first place to give the pupil a greater command of words, and train him to facility and accuracy of expression by a course of elliptical exercises in the synonymes; and afterwards to lead him gradually to appreciate and imitate good models by the writing of short pieces from memory. Composition, and indeed, nearly the whole of what constitutes Practical Grammar, should be taught more as an *art* than as a *science*. The great aim should be to cultivate in the pupil a taste for good language by appropriate exercises, which will serve him far more effectually as a guide in his future practice than any amount of rules committed to memory. In such studies as arithmetic, mensuration, and mechanics, the working by strict rule and line is quite essential, because the practice is *founded*

on rules; but the imitative art of expressing our thoughts by language is in no degree analogous, for here the practice *precedes* the rules, which are only introduced at a late period for its convenient regulation. How is the art of penmanship commonly taught in our schools? Not by analysing all the letters of the alphabet into their elementary "strokes," "loops," "turns," "hooks," and "knots," and encumbering the pupil with some thirty or forty rules for their true scientific combination, but by simply putting good models before him, and setting him to copy them. Gradually he proceeds from the formation of the easiest vowels to the most difficult consonants, and from the writing of monosyllables to short sentences; and as soon as he acquires a little command of his pen, and is able to use it with some strength and freedom, we endeavour to cultivate his eye and train him to greater accuracy, to give him a taste for good symmetrical letters, regular and graceful curves, pointing out from time to time his principal defects, and introducing a few rules respecting height, slope, space, and distance, to make him see more clearly where his practice differs from approved standards. It is manifest that the sister arts of reading, speaking, and composition may be best taught by the same simple artistic means: there are a thousand graces in the manner of expressing our thoughts which may be acquired by proper culture and pains-taking practice, but can never be compassed by any amount of stiff scientific rules.

ENGLISH GRAMMAR.

I. SPELLING.

GRAMMAR is the art of speaking and writing a language correctly. Language is formed of words. Words are composed of a number of distinct sounds which we express in writing by means of letters.

In the English language there are forty-one distinct sounds. If we had an equal number of letters to represent these sounds, and their usage were strictly uniform, the correct spelling and pronunciation of words would be easily mastered by any one who had a knowledge of the alphabet. It so happens, however, that while there are forty-one sounds in our language, we have only twenty-six letters to express them; and as the established usage is extremely irregular, so that some of the most common sounds are represented by several different letters and combinations of letters, spelling and pronunciation are, in consequence, rendered a much more considerable task.

In the following table, the chief irregularities in the spelling of our language are exhibited at one view:—

Long Vowels.

ae, brae, late, bait, great, straight, pray, grey, weigh, gauge.
aa, salaam, ah, chaff, laugh, calf.
au, fault, halt, brawl, broad, soft, cough.
ee, seem, beam, scheme, seize, piece, police, people, key, quay.
ea, [1] bear, there, dare, hair, heir.
ie, lie, dye, try, nigh, wipe, buy.
oi, boil, boy, buoyant.
ow, [2] slow, though, owe, old.
oa, boast, post, court, door, beau, dough, toe.
oo, boot, move, group, bruise, spruce, shrewd, shoe, two.
eu, neuter, pewter, suitor, jury, view, adieu.
ou, loud, crowd, bough.

Short Vowels.

a, part, heart, sergeant.
o, toss, was, because.
e, men, many, friend, spread, said.
i, miss, mystery, busy, women, pretty.
u, turn, earn, mirth, myrrh, tongue, touch.
w, would, foot, put.

y, [3] yew, use.

1. The broad *e* preceding *r* is a proper English vowel sound, but is commonly confounded by grammarians with the middle *a*. Such words as *bear* and *there* are not pronounced *baar* and *thaar*, excepting in certain provincial dialects. In many districts this broad *e* sound is improperly substituted for the long *a*, in such words as *face*, *pale*, *name*, etc.

2. The vowel sound *ow*, distinctly expressed in the word *owe*, is ignored in all dictionaries, and confounded with the long *o;* but it is nevertheless an English vowel. We form it by rapidly blending the broad *a* with *o;* thus, *law-o*, without any provincial drawl, *low*. It is true there are many good speakers who pronounce *low*, *lo; know*, *no; sold*, *soled;* etc.; but not the great majority of educated people.

3. *Y* is an auxiliary letter mostly used as a substitute for *e* and *i* at the end of words of more than one syllable. At the beginning of words it is generally considered a consonant, but is evidently nothing more than a distinct sound of the vowel *e;* thus, *e-ard=yard; e-ear=year;* etc. *W* has similarly been called a consonant, because it is sounded distinctly at the beginning of a word, and does not form a diphthong; thus, *oo-ine=wine; oo-ool=wool.*

h, [4] house, whose.

Consonants.

p, chapel, apple, diphthong.
b, [5] habit, rabbit, baptism.
t, pity, gritty, thyme, debt, indict, yacht.
d, study, ruddy.
ch, rich, ditch
j, jest, suggest, college, knowledge.
c, [6] car, chasm, fix, bricks, seek, antique.
g, beg, egg, league.
f, friend, phrase, rough, stuff.
v, heavy, navvy.
th, thigh.
dh, thy.
s, case, pace, scene, schism.
z, freeze, trees.
sh, shore, sure, chaise, passion, notion, ocean.
zh, glazier, azure, erasure.
n, [7] panel, flannel, gnat, knife.
ng, sing.
m, camel, trammel, hymn, limb.
l, foul, fill, kiln.
r, vary, tarry, rheum, myrrh.

A vowel is a letter which can be sounded alone with one effort of the voice. A consonant is a letter which can only be sounded in connection with a vowel. In the English language it will be seen that there are eighteen vowel and twenty-three consonant sounds, including *h* and *y*.

Although called simple sounds, most of the long vowels are compounded of two; thus, *tray*=*tra-e*, *try*=*trau-e*, and *true*=*tre-oo*.

4. *H* can hardly be called a consonant of itself, but it is a valuable auxiliary letter, forming, in connection with *c*, *s*, and *t*, three distinct consonants. It also serves, when prefixed to a vowel, to denote that, with the few well-known exceptions, it must be expressed with a full aspiration or breathing from the throat, a distinction which all good speakers are particularly careful to observe.

5. The first sixteen consonants are pairs, eight sharps and eight flats, which some bad speakers are apt to confound.

6. *K*=*ca*, *q*=*cu*, and *x*=*ecs* would become superfluous letters if the English alphabet were regulated, and *c* never substituted for *s*.

7. *L*, *m*, *n*, *ng*, and *r*, are called liquids, from their power of readily combining with or flowing into other consonants; as in the words, flirt, drink, tramp, sling.

When two vowel letters are combined in one syllable or sound, as *ai*, *oi*, *ou*, and *eu*, they form what is called a diphthong. The vowels *a-e*, *i-e*, *o-e*, and *u-e*, in such words as *vale*, *time*, *bone*, *mule*, are broken diphthongs.

A syllable is part of a word, or as much as can be sounded at once; as, man, wo-man, hap-pi-ness, so-bri-e-ty, co-op-er-a-tion.

In writing, as in printing, when a full word cannot be got in at the end of a line, a syllable must never be broken.

In pronouncing words, that part on which most stress is laid is called the accented syllable; as, mea′-sure, e-ter′-nal, ac-know′-ledg-ment, dis-po-si′-tion, in-ter-rup′t, pu′-ri-fy.

A syllable is called long or short, according to the time which is occupied in pronouncing it; as, līn-gĕr, sĭn-gĕr, hāte-fŭl, stŭ-dy, māin-tāin, ă-dōre, crĕ-ā-tŏr.

The difficulties of English orthography, exhibited in the foregoing alphabetical table, will be greatly simplified by dividing them into the following five classes:—I. Like Words; II. Common Irregularities; III. Inflections; IV. Double Consonants; and V. Like Endings.

Class I. LIKE WORDS.

Like Words are those words pronounced alike, or nearly alike, but differing in spelling and signification. A large portion of the mistakes of children and uneducated people arise from the confounding of these little words, which it should be the learner's first care to distinguish.

WORDS PRONOUNCED EXACTLY ALIKE.

Ale, strong beer.
Ail, to hurt.

Air, that we breathe.
Heir, who inherits.

All, every one.
Awl, a sharp tool.

Ante, before.
Anti, against.

Ascent, a going up.
Assent, an agreement.

Aught, anything.
Ought, what should be.

Bale, a pack of goods.
Bail, surety for one's appearance.

Bate, to lower.
Bait, to feed.

Ball, a round thing, a public dance.
Bawl, to shout.

Bare, naked.
Bear, a wild beast, to carry, bring forth.

Base, the bottom, low, mean.
Bass, a low sound.

Beech, a tree.
Beach, the sea shore.

Bell, that rings.
Belle, a fine lady.

Berry, a small fruit.
Bury, to cover up.

Birth, coming to life.
Berth, a sleeping place, situation.

Blew, did blow.
Blue, a colour.

Bore, to make holes, to pester.
Boar, a male pig.

Bough, a branch.
Bow, to bend, stoop.

Brake, a wild plant, thicket.
Break, to force asunder.

Bread, corn food.
Bred, reared, brought up.

Broach, to start a thing.
Brooch, an ornament.

Borough, a corporate town.
Burrow, to dig and hide.

But, except, nevertheless.
Butt, a cask, to thrust with the head.

Bye, private, out of the way.
Buy, to purchase.

Canon, a church law.
Cannon, a great gun.

Ceiling, of a room.
Sealing, of letters.

Cession, a giving up.
Session, a public sitting.

Check, to keep back.
Cheque, an order for money.

Complement, a full number.
Compliment, a mark of respect.

Coarse, rough grass.
Course, a running, way.

Core, the heart, or inside.
Corps, a body of soldiers.

Dear, costly, beloved.
Deer, an animal.

Die, to expire.
Dye, to colour.

Doe, a female rabbit.
Dough, unbaked bread.

Draft, a money bill.
Draught, a drawing, drink, air current.

Dew, the night moisture.
Due, direct, what is owing.

Dun, a colour, to worry for debt.
Done, performed.

Fain, to desire.
Feign, to pretend.

Faint, to swoon, feeble.
Feint, a pretence.

Fare, food
Fair,

F

Fle
Flue

Key
Quay,

Fort, a strong place.
Forte, one's strong point.

Foul, dirty, unfair.
Fowl, a bird.

Fir, a timber tree.
Fur, of an animal.

Gate, an entrance.
Gait, manner of walking.

Grate, of the fire, to grind.
Great, large.

Greece, a country.
Grease, oil or fat.

Gilt, adorned with gold.
Guilt, crime, wickedness.

Hale, strong, healthy.
Hail, frozen rain.

Hare, an animal.
Hair, of the head.

Hall, a large room.
Haul, to pull or drag.

Heal, to cure.
Heel, of the foot.

Here, in this place.
Hear, to hearken.

Herd, a flock of cattle.
Heard, did hear.

Hew, to chop.
Hue, a colour.

Horde, a tribe of robbers.
Hoard, a secret store.

In, into.
Inn, a public-house.

Indite, to compose in writing.
Indict, to accuse.

Key, of a lock, etc.
Quay, a landing-place.

Kernel, of a nut, etc.
Colonel, an officer.

Kill, to deprive of life.
Kiln, a stove or furnace.

Lade, to load.
Laid, placed, put down.

Leak, to let water through.
Leek, a kind of onion.

Leave, to deposit, permission.
Lieve, willingly.

Led, conducted.
Lead, a metal.

Levy, to raise, collect.
Levee, a morning visit.

Lone, alone, solitary.
Loan, money lent.

Made, finished.
Maid, a girl, virgin.

Male, of the he kind.
Mail, armour, letter carriage.

Mane, of a horse.
Main, the chief, principal.

Mantel, a chimney shelf.
Mantle, a cloak, a cover.

Maze, an intricate winding place.
Maize, Indian corn.

Meter, a measuring instrument.
Metre, verse measure.

Nave, the middle of a wheel, etc.
Knave, a rogue.

Need, want, necessity.
Knead, to work dough.

Night, time of darkness.
Knight, a title of honour.

Not, a denial.
Knot, a fast tie.

Ore, metal stone.
Oar, a rowing pole.

Pale, a colour, a fence.
Pail, a wooden vessel.

Pane, a square of glass.
Pain, an aching.

Pare, to shave.
Pear, a fruit.

Peace, quietness.
Piece, a part.

Peel, a rind or skin.
Peal, a ring of bells.

Peer, an equal, a nobleman.
Pier, a landing-place.

Plane, a smoothing tool,
Plain, simple, a flat country.

Plate, a small dish.
Plait, to fold, to braid.

Plum, a fruit,
Plumb, a leaden weight.

Pole, a long staff.
Poll, the head, to take votes.

Pore, of the skin, to look closely.
Pour, to empty liquor.

Practice, habit, exercise.
Practise, to do constantly.

Pray, to beg, supplicate.
Prey, a victim, to spoil, devour.

Quire, twenty-four sheets of paper.
Choir, a band of singers.

Rein, part of a bridle.
Reign, to rule.

Raise, to lift up.
Raze, to throw down, destroy.

Rap, to strike quickly.
Wrap, to roll up, cover.

Reed, a hollow stalk.
Read, to learn from books.

Reck, to care, heed.
Wreck, destruction, ruin.

Rest, quiet.
Wrest, to twist or wrench.

Rime, hoar frost.
Rhyme, the like sound of verses.

Ring, a circle, to sound.
Wring, to twist, torture.

Rite, a ceremony.
Write, to use the pen.

Right, straight, proper.
Wright, a workman.

Road, a way or path.
Rode, did ride.

Rood, quarter of an acre.
Rude, rough, uncouth.

Root, of a tree.
Route, a road, direction.

Ruff, a neck ornament.
Rough, coarse, uneven.

Rye, a kind of corn.
Wry, crooked.

Sale, selling.
Sail, of a ship.

Seem, to appear.
Seam, the line of sewing.

Seen, observed.
Scene, a sight, or prospect.

Seller, one who sells.
Cellar, a room underground.

Sent, did send.
Scent, to smell.

Sheer, pure, unmixed.
Shear, to clip.

Site, a situation.
Sight, sense of vision.

Slow, not swift.
Sloe, a wild plum.

Sow, to scatter seed.
Sew, to use the needle.

Sole, of the foot, a fish, only.
Soul, the spirit of man.

Sore, a painful part.
Soar, to fly aloft.

Steel, hardened iron.
Steal, to take by theft.

Step, a pace.
Steppe, a barren plain.

Stile, a fence crossing.
Style, manner, fashion.

Strait, a narrow passage.
Straight, right forward.

Tacks, small nails.
Tax, a rate or levy.

Tale, a story.
Tail, the hind part.

Tare, a vetch, allowance in weight.
Tear, to rend.

Tier, a row, a rank.
Tear, eye water.

Teem, to abound.
Team, a yoke of horses.

Time, clock-measure.
Thyme, a plant.

There, in that place.
Their, belonging to them.

Threw, did throw.
Through, from end to end.

Too, also, overmuch.
Two, a couple.

Tun, a large cask.
Ton, twenty hundredweight.

Tray, a shallow trough.
Trait, a feature, characteristic.

Vane, a weathercock.
Vain, useless, fond of admiration.
Vein, a blood-vessel.

Vale, a valley.
Veil, a blind for the face.

Waste, to squander, wild land.
Waist, part of the human body.

Wait, to stay
Weight, heaviness.

Ware, merchandise.
Wear, to use, waste.

Wave, a water furrow.
Waive, to beckon, relinquish.

Week, seven days.
Weak, feeble.

Yoke, a coupling-wood, bondage.
Yolk, of an egg.

Yew, a tree.
Ewe, a female sheep.

WORDS DIFFERING IN SPELLING, BUT PRONOUNCED ALIKE, EXCEPTING THAT THE LATTER OF EACH PAIR IS ASPIRATED.

All, every one.
Hall, a large room.

Alter, to change.
Halter, a rope.

Arm, a limb.
Harm, to hurt.

Artless, without art.
Heartless, without feeling.

Arbour, a bower of trees.
Harbour, a haven for ships.

Arrow, of a bow.
Harrow, to break clods.

Ash, a timber tree.
Hash, minced meat.

Aunt, a parent's sister.
Haunt, to frequent.

Eat, to take food.
Heat, warmth.

Eave, the roof edge.
Heave, to lift.

Edge, a sharp side.
Hedge, a fence.

Eel, a river fish.
Heel, of the foot.

Elm, a timber tree.
Helm, a rudder.

Erring, doing wrong.
Herring, a sea fish.

Islands, sea-girt lands.
Highlands, a hill region.

Ill, unwell.
Hill, a mount.

Is, it is.
His, belonging to him.

Oaks, timber trees.
Hoax, a deception.

Own, to possess.
Hone, a whetstone.

Osier, a sort of willow.
Hosier, a seller of stockings.

Owl, a night bird.
Howl, to cry as a dog.

Wales, west of England.
Whales, sea monsters.

Wear, to use.
Where, in what place.

Weigh, to take weight.
Whey, the water of milk.

Weal, prosperity.
Wheel, of a carriage.

Weather, state of the air.
Whether, if it should be.

Wet, damp, moist.
Whet, to sharpen.

Wig, for the head, false hair.
Whig, a politician.

Wile, a trick.
While, meantime.

Wine, a strong drink.
Whine, to complain.

Wit, shrewdness.
Whit, a morsel.

Wither, to fade.
Whither, to what place.

WORDS PRONOUNCED NEARLY ALIKE.

Aloud, loudly.
Allowed, did allow.

Board, a plank.
Bored, pierced.

Chaste, pure, undefiled.
Chased, pursued.

Lent, did lend, a season.
Leant, did lean.

Find, to discover.
Fined, made to pay.

Guest, a visitor.
Guessed, conjectured.

Mist, a fog.
Missed, lost.

Flour, sifted meal.
Flower, a blossom.

Hire, wages.
Higher, loftier.

Advice, counsel.
Advise, to give advice.

Device, a contrivance.
Devise, to contrive.

Precedent, an example.
President, one who presides.

Prophecy, a foretelling.
Prophesy, to foretell.

Accept, to take.
Except, to leave out.

Access, admittance.
Excess, more than enough.

Affect, to move the feelings.
Effect, to do, a consequence.

Radish, a garden root.
Reddish, rather red.

Salary, wages.
Celery, a vegetable.

Starling, a bird.
Sterling, genuine.

Bridal, a wedding.
Bridle, a rein or curb.

Chronical, lasting.
Chronicle, a history.

Principal, chief.
Principle, a foundation.

Deference, respect.
Difference, disagreement.

Eminent, noted, illustrious.
Imminent, threatening.

Eruption, a breaking out.
Irruption, a breaking into.

Ingenious, clever.
Ingenuous, open, candid.

Counsel, advice, an adviser.
Council, an assembly.

Grander, more grand.
Grandeur, magnificence.

Impostor, a deceiver.
Imposture, an imposition.

Legislator, a lawmaker.
Legislature, an assembly of law-makers.

Sculptor, an image maker.
Sculpture, image work.

Currier, a leather-dresser.
Courier, a messenger.

Desert, to forsake.
Dessert, dinner fruit.

Disease, a disorder.
Decease, death.

Genius, great mental powers.
Genus, a kind.

Message, an errand.
Messuage, a house.

Populace, the people.
Populous, full of people.

Reel, to stagger.
Real, true, genuine.

Ridicule, derision.
Reticule, a net bag.

Surplus, a remainder.
Surplice, a white robe.

Tower, a high building.
Tour, a journey.

Track, a path.
Tract, a region, a small book.

Ballad, a song.
Ballot, secret voting.

Impotent, weak, powerless.
Impudent, shameless.

Holy, sacred.
Wholly, entirely.

Lessen, to make less.
Lesson, a task.

Manner, a method.
Manor, an estate.

Metal, gold, iron, &c.
Mettle, spirit, courage.

Miner, a worker in mines.
Minor, one under age, lesser.

Century, a hundred years.
Sentry, a guard.

Statute, a law.
Statue, an image.

Sink, a drain, to lower.
Zinc, a metal.

EXERCISES

FOR DICTATION OR TRANSCRIPTION.

EXERCISE I.

1 { As, *prep. conj.*, like, while, because.
Has, *v.*, to have.

2 { Is, *v.*, to be.
His, *pron.*, belonging to.

3 { To, *prep.*, towards, unto.
Too, *adv.*, also, overmuch

4 { Of, *prep.*, concerning, out of.
Off, *adv. prep.*, from, away.
Have, *aux. verb*, as :— may have been.

He (1) done it (1) well (1) they. Little (1) it is, she (1) not learnt it. The work is not so easy (1) it seems to be. Mary (1) had a bad cold. The house (1) been fresh painted. He talked (1) if they were about to leave. Just (1) we were talking together, her sister came up. That (1) often been mentioned before. I see that (2) spelling (2) very bad. It (2) not (2) wish to leave London. I don't know which (2) (2), nor which (2) yours. The dog had (2) leg broken. William (2) fond of reading, and often carries a book in (2) pocket. That house (2) one of (2) uncle's. That exercise is (3) much for you (3) write at once. They are going (3) Towcester to-morrow, and we shall go (3). It is most (3) early (3) sow onions. My neighbour has bought two more horses, and fine ones (3). I don't know the house that he went (3). The people (4) Japan live

a long way (4). John has left (4) some (4) his bad habits. Glass is made (4) flint and potash. Never put (4) for to-morrow what may be done to-day. I saw it in the newspaper, and intended to copy it (4). The match is now (4). There is little chance (4) his getting (4). The battle was fought (4) Cape Trafalgar. He may (4) got some (4) the things even now. I should (4) sent you more (4) it. They might (4) done it. She must (4) known something (4) them. The master would (4) forgiven him if he had shown any signs (4) amendment.

EXERCISE II.

1 { Then, *adv. conj.*, at that time, in that case. / Than, *conj.*, in comparison with.

2 { Their, *pron.*, belonging to them. / There, *adv.*, in that place

3 { Were, *v.*, plural of was. / Where, *adv.*, what place.

4 { Wether, *n.*, a male sheep. / Weather, *n.*, state of the air. / Whether, *conj.*, if it should be.

We have a better crop (1) we (1) expected. She is stronger now (1) she was (1). He will spend his little money and (1) go to work again. She is considerably younger (1) I. It appears (1) that there will soon be an alteration. I had rather do it myself (1) hear them quarrel about it. He cannot come earlier (1) Monday, and even (1) he will perhaps be engaged. Bring me those books ; (2) proper place is not (2). I saw the children (2) in (2) Sunday clothes. You must get (2) by nine o'clock. I was never in (2) company before. The ship will not arrive (2) before August. They ought now to get (2) own living. I asked John (3) the men (3) at work. The boys (3) going to see (3) the house was burnt down. She and her sisters (3) present. I know what their intentions (3). They must go (3) they can get work. Do you know (4) the lamb is a ewe or a (4)? I cannot say yet (4) we shall go ; it depends on the (4). She is very anxious to know (4) you intend leaving. The (4) has been unusually mild. We must see (4) it will answer our purpose. I am not sure (4) I shall keep it.

EXERCISE III.

a { Ail / Ale	*d* { Pail / Pale	*g* { Mail / Male	*j* { Fain / Feign
b { Hail / Hale	*e* { Sail / Sale	*h* { Veil / Vale	*k* { Faint / Feint
c { Bail / Bale	*f* { Tail / Tale	*i* { Prey / Pray	*l* { Rein / Reign

Burton (*a*) is sent to Australia. In Egypt they have neither (*b*) nor rain. A (*c*) of cotton was washed on shore. Our milk (*d*) is made of sycamore. The ship will (*e*) next week. I was reading a (*f*) of the Crusades. Our letters are brought by the (*g*) train. The lady wore a blue (*h*). Hawks and owls are birds of (*i*). She (*j*) would have disowned her false hair. The first attack of our army was only a (*k*). The horse ran away and broke his (*l*). Does anything (*a*) that dog? The gardener's father is a (*b*) old man. The magistrates commit offenders to prison if no one will find (*c*) for them. Her sister wore a (*d*) green dress. We went to an auction (*e*). The ape has no (*f*) like the monkey. I saw at the menagerie a large (*g*) elephant. The (*h*) of Evesham is in Worcestershire. You should (*i*) for a better temper. I have never known the boy to (*j*) illness. People (*k*) with sudden emotion, great fatigue, or loss of blood. The Queen married in the second year of her (*l*).

EXERCISE IV.

a { Air / Heir	*d* { Plain / Plane	*g* { Waist / Waste	*j* { Strait / Straight
b { Main / Mane	*e* { Vein / Vane	*h* { Wait / Weight	*k* { Tray / Trait
c { Pain / Pane	*f* { Hair / Hare	*i* { Bait / Bate	*l* { Wave / Waive

The Prince of Wales is (*a*) to the throne. The mule has a short (*b*). Our patient seems to suffer no (*c*). Robert

bought a (*d*) and two chisels. I gave them (*d*) directions The (*e*) of the steeple blew off. She endeavoured in vain to restore her lost (*f*). There is more (*g*) land in Scotland than in Ireland. Hungry men don't like to (*h*) for their dinner. They will not (*i*) a farthing in the price. The Menai (*j*) divides Anglesey from Caernarvon. The tea (*k*) was left on the table. He was caught by a (*l*), and washed overboard. The morning (*a*) is refreshing and healthy. Our (*b*) supply of coal comes from Wales. There is more than one (*c*) broken. The greater part of Russia is an immense (*d*). It is usual in bleeding horses to open a (*e*) in the neck. Our dog caught a young (*f*). Many girls injure their (*g*) by tight lacing. What is the average (*h*) of a bushel of wheat? The man stopped at the inn to (*i*) his horses. Your lines are not (*j*). The writer is well acquainted with every (*k*) of the American character. The English agreed to (*l*) their claim to Normandy.

EXERCISE V.

a { Beach / Beech	*d* { Peal / Peel	*g* { Peace / Piece	*j* { Peer / Pier
b { Check / Cheque	*e* { Real / Reel	*h* { Weak / Week	*k* { Shear / Sheer
c { Heal / Heel	*f* { Steal / Steel	*i* { Dear / Deer	*l* { Tear / Tier

Oak is more valuable than (*a*) or elm. He gave me a (*b*) for eight pounds. Wounds (*c*) the sooner if kept clean. Never throw orange (*d*) on the pavement. We have few cases of (*e*) distress in our neighbourhood. (*f*) is made of iron and charcoal. Bring me a thin (*g*) of wood. The lady has (*h*) nerves. A fawn is a young (*i*). Lord Stanley is a member of parliament, and his father is a (*j*). Some people get money by (*k*) luck. The factory has three (*l*) of windows. We had a walk on the (*a*), and enjoyed the sea breeze. You must (*b*) all vicious inclinations. The bull fights with his head, and the horse with his (*c*). The bells rang out a merry (*d*). The drunkards (*e*) home from the alehouse. Let every man work, and not (*f*). (*g*) is much better than war. Some papers are published twice or three

times a (*h*). Provisions are not (*i*) in London. There is a fine (*j*) at Southampton. Our farmers (*k*) their sheep before Midsummer. I have never seen him shed a (*l*).

EXERCISE VI.

a { Bear / Bare	*d* { Wear / Ware	*g* { Sow / Sew	*j* { Right / Wright
b { Pear / Pare	*e* { Nave / Knave	*h* { Bow / Bough	*k* { Ring / Wring
c { Tear / Tare	*f* { Key / Quay	*i* { Berth / Birth	*l* { Rode / Road

Did you ever read of an American (*a*) hunt? Does the cook (*b*) the potatoes, or peel them? You must be careful not to (*c*) your clothes. Your last pair of shoes (*d*) well. A man who follows gambling is either a fool or a (*e*). I happened to lose the (*f*) of my door. In many districts they (*g*) barley in April. An oak (*h*) is nailed to the door on the 29th of May. William has got a good (*i*) under government. You cannot expect a carpenter to do the work of a mill (*j*). The village bells (*k*) at holiday times. The king seldom (*l*) on horseback. They left nothing but the (*a*) walls. Our young (*b*) trees begin to (*a*) well. They feed the sheep with turnips and (*c*) straw. We bought some dishes, and other yellow (*d*). In a good wheel the (*e*), spokes, and felloes, are firmly put together. There is a very fine (*f*) at St. Petersburgh. The girls learn to (*g*) and knit. There are several ways of making a polite (*h*). Woolthorpe, near Grantham, was the (*i*) place of Newton. It is not (*j*) to make rash promises. Idle people seldom (*k*) their hands with hard work. Towcester stands on the old Roman (*l*).

EXERCISE VII.

a { Bye / Buy	*d* { Hew / Hue	*g* { Stile / Style	*j* { Coarse / Course
b { Dye / Die	*e* { Ewe / Yew	*h* { Rime / Rhyme	*k* { Oar / Ore
c { Dew / Due	*f* { Fir / Fur	*i* { Boar / Bore	*l* { Core / Corps

Every man wants to (*a*) in the cheapest market, and sell in the dearest. Blue is not an expensive (*b*). The wind was (*c*) north in the morning. There was no (*c*) on the grass. The Canadian lumberers (*d*) the timber, and bind it in rafts. The (*e*) had lost her lambs. Many waste lands have been planted with larch (*f*). Help that lady over the (*g*). The night had been foggy and frosty, and the trees were covered with (*h*). You must (*i*) a fresh hole in the cask. We use the (*j*) oatmeal for porridge. Iron (*k*) is found in most coal pits. They are fine flavoured apples, with a small (*l*). The house stands in a (*a*) lane. Did the king (*b*) a natural death? The money has been (*c*) a fortnight. We saw birds of every (*d*) at the museum. A (*e*) post is more durable than those of oak. The Russians wear (*f*) coats in winter. It is a different (*g*) of writing. The (*h*) is better than the metre. The wild (*i*) is hunted in India. He is a perfect (*i*) to the company. That would be your best (*j*). A boat cannot be rowed with one (*k*). What (*l*) did the young man enlist in?

EXERCISE VIII.

a { Tun / Ton	*d* { Bowls / Bowels	*g* { Draft / Draught	*j* { Sealing / Ceiling
b { Plum / Plumb	*e* { Flour / Flower	*h* { Lose / Loose	*k* { Currant / Current
c { Foul / Fowl	*f* { Bury / Berry	*i* { Salary / Celery	*l* { Miner / Minor

Hay has been selling at five pounds a (*a*). Every Englishman has (*b*) pudding at Christmas. You must never make use of (*c*) language. Eating much raw fruit is likely to disorder the (*d*). A sack of good wheat will make a sack of (*e*). You must not (*f*) your seed too deep. Be careful not to sit in a cold (*g*). Keep a strict account to know whether you gain or (*h*). His (*i*) is not more than £50. Are you tall enough to reach the (*j*)? A strong (*k*) runs through the straits of the Bosphorus. A man cannot vote, or hold a parish office while he is a (*l*). Your son ought to know the difference between a (*a*) measure and a (*a*) weight. A (*b*) line will tell you if the wall is perpendicular. The good king Henri Quatre wanted to see the day

when every Frenchman might have a (*c*) in his pot. Did you ever have a game of (*d*)? No cottager should be without a (*e*) garden. The yew-tree bears a red (*f*). He sent a (*g*) for £50 on his London banker. The Turks wear (*h*) breeches or trousers. (*i*) is planted in trenches. The lady was (*j*) a letter. He gave me a glass of (*k*) wine. The great engineer, George Stephenson, was in early life a poor (*l*).

EXERCISE IX.

a { Doe / Dough	*d* { Broach / Brooch	*g* { Leak / Leek	*j* { Burrow / Borough
b { Hoard / Horde	*e* { Gilt / Guilt	*h* { Rye / Wry	*k* { Kernel / Colonel
c { Maze / Maize	*f* { Grease / Greece	*i* { Whey / Weigh	*l* { Meter / Metre

Bakers knead their (*a*) in long troughs. Some people (*b*) their money rather than lend it to the banks. Did you ever wander in the (*c*) at Hampton Court? They never (*d*) the subject in his presence. The greatest criminals seldom acknowledge their (*e*). Goose (*f*) is good for chapped hands. Welshmen wear a (*g*) in their hats on St. David's day. In some parts of Scotland the peasants live on (*h*) bread. In cheese making, the (*i*) is carefully strained from the curd, which is then scalded and pressed. Every (*j*) town sends members to parliament. Any kind of fruit can be raised from a (*k*). They can tell the quantity of gas consumed, by the (*l*). George has bought a (*a*) rabbit. The caravans sometimes meet with a (*b*) of robbers. Large crops of (*c*) are grown in America. One of the ladies lost her (*d*). The pictures are all in (*e*) frames. The Ionian Islands now belong to (*f*). A small (*g*) will sink a great ship. Have you never seen a sheep with a (*h*) neck? It wants a stout man to (*i*) fourteen stone. Rabbits like to (*j*) in dry ground. You must write to (*k*) Thomson. The song is written in a peculiar (*l*).

EXERCISE X.

a { Teem / Team	*b* { Tour / Tower	*c* { Root / Route	*d* { Sink / Zinc

e { Currier / Courier	*g* { Message / Messuage	*i* { Legislator / Legislature	*k* { Surplus / Surplice
f { Genius / Genus	*h* { Impostor / Imposture	*j* { Sculptor / Sculpture	*l* { Sentry / Century

The rivers of Tasmania (*a*) with fish. Many of our English poets have made a (*b*) in Italy. You may get to Constantinople in a week by the overland (*c*). The bricklayer is repairing the (*d*). In Turkey, government despatches are sent by a mounted (*e*). The blackbird and thrush are of the same (*f*), but not the same species. I like the boy who delivers a correct (*g*). Their performance is proved to be an (*h*). Edward I. was a great warrior and (*i*). Painting and (*j*) have long flourished in Italy. The Chancellor of the Exchequer will have a large (*k*) this year. America was discovered in the latter part of the fifteenth (*l*). A good waggon (*a*) will cost more than £100. There is a large armoury in the (*b*) of London. Ginger is the (*c*) of an East India plant. Brass is made of copper, (*d*), and a little antimony. A hide is made into leather by the fellmonger, tanner, and (*e*). Men of (*f*) are sometimes deficient in common sense. You may often see a (*g*) and land advertised for sale. The man who called himself a shipwrecked sailor was found to be an (*h*). The two houses of parliament and the Queen form the English (*i*). Michael Angelo was a painter, (*j*), and architect. Dissenting ministers never wear a (*k*). A (*l*) must not leave his post.

EXERCISE XI.

a { Mantel / Mantle	*d* { Tract / Tracked	*g* { Guest / Guessed	*j* { Accept / Except
b { Counsel / Council	*e* { Mist / Missed	*h* { Assent / Ascent	*k* { Affect / Effect
c { Lent / Leant	*f* { Past / Passed	*i* { Access / Excess	*l* { Decease / Disease

You have some pretty (*a*) ornaments. When the parliament is not sitting, the ministers occasionally hold a (*b*). Roman Catholics live on fish during (*c*). There is a large (*d*) of forest land in New Brunswick. That which you

give away for a good purpose will never be (*e*). Young men think of the future, and old men of the (*f*). I (*g*) what you were looking for. No bill can become law unless the majority (*h*) to it. The servants have (*i*) to every room in the house. The boys were all present (*j*) William. The thieves were not able to (*k*) an entrance. The young man went to Canada soon after his uncle's (*l*). Her daughter wore a black silk (*a*). It is easier to give (*b*) than to follow it. He (*c*) over the gate, and talked with us. The thieves were (*d*) to a neighbouring village. I (*c*) the boy an interesting (*d*) to read. A thick (*e*) hung on the mountain. Do you know the carriage that went (*f*)? We (*f*) several people on the road. The woman who waited was not a servant, but a (*g*). The (*h*) of Mont Blanc is very difficult. It is very injurious to eat or drink in (*i*). I have brought you a small present if you will please to (*j*) it. No troubles seem to (*k*) him. The woman is suffering from (*l*) of the heart.

EXERCISE XII.

a { Advice / Advise	*e* { Desert / Dessert	*i* { Ingenious / Ingenuous
b { Practice / Practise	*f* { Deference / Difference	*j* { Persecute / Prosecute
c { Prophecy / Prophesy	*g* { Eminent / Imminent	*k* { Principal / Principle
d { Complement / Compliment	*h* { Impotent / Impudent	*l* { Precedent / President

You have not followed my (*a*). The boys are beginning to (*b*) early rising. I heard a sermon the other day on the fulfilment of Scripture (*c*). The ship has not got her full (*d*) of men. Whiting pippins and nonpareils are (*e*) apples. What is the chief (*f*) between clover and trefoil? Sir Matthew Hale was an (*g*) judge. Who cares for the (*h*) threats of an old woman? I rather like the open, (*i*) manner of the boy. The Quakers seldom (*j*) a thief. Broadway is the (*k*) street in New York. In all their proceedings, the House of Commons are governed by a (*l*). Your parents would surely (*a*) you for the best. You cannot excel in anything without much (*b*). Some people like to (*c*) evil. I am

much pleased to (*d*) you on your success. It is death for a soldier to (*e*) his post. An apprentice ought to show more (*f*) to his master's judgment. The passengers were in (*g*) danger. The boy came here, and told me an (*h*) lie. We saw many (*i*) inventions at the exhibition. It is very wrong to (*j*) a man on account of his religion. The Trades-Union societies are acting on a wrong (*k*). Andrew Johnson became (*l*) of the United States at the death of Mr. Lincoln.

Class II. COMMON IRREGULARITIES.

These are the various spellings of both vowel and consonant sounds which abound in our language, and constitute the main difficulty of its orthography. The only way of simplifying these irregularities is to group them together in classes, as hereunder, to assist the memory.

A

ae	paling	strange	halfpenny	patron
	chamber	arrange	spacious	patient
	amiable	danger	hasty	patent
	ancient	manger	pastry	razor
	angel	granary	matron	glazier
aa	balm	almond	graft	salve
	calm	calf	chaff	halve
	palm	half	staff	stanch
	psalm	draft	stave	fabric
au	quality	squat	wadding	water
	quantity	swallow	wallet	chalk
	squadron	swampy	wander	bald
	squall	swan	wasp	scald
	squander	waddle	watch	malt

A I

ae	plaice	bailiff	campaign	daisy
	braid	daily	dainty	raisin
	upbraid	tailor	vainly	gaiter
	afraid	sailor	praise	waiter
	prevail	raiment	chaise	laity

ea	affair	despair	repair	dairy
e	wainscot	waistcoat	waistband	complaisance

A U

au	daub	assault	sauce	exhaust
	fraud	cauliflower	saucer	laurel
	gaudy	caught	saucy	auction
	laudanum	taught	nauseous	gauze
	fault	daughter	caustic	applause
	vault	haughty	sausage	plausible
aa	aunt	haunt	launch	laundry
	daunt	saunter	jaundice	laundress
ae	gauge	gauger	gauging	broadgauge

E A

e	ready	breadth	earn	treasure
	steady	breakfast	learn	feather
	meadow	jealous	rehearse	leather
	dreamt	zealous	peasant	treacherous
	meant	cleanly	pheasant	threat
	breast	weapon	pleasant	sweat
	breath	search	measure	endeavour
aa	heart	hearty	hearken	hearth
ae	yea	great	break	steak

E E

ee	speech	cheese	keel	reek
	beseech	squeeze	genteel	sleeve
	leech	freeze	esteem	steer
	fleece	breeze	redeem	career
	geese	beef	screen	overseer
	fleet	reef	spleen	volunteer

E-E

ee	Swede	scheme	serene	hereafter
	precede	theme	intervene	austere
	recede	extreme	contravene	stereoscope
	intercede	supreme	sincere	stereotype
	supersede	scene	merely	revere
	impede	obscene	adhere	severe

persevere	sphere	hemisphere	complete
interfere	atmosphere	compete	concrete

E I

ae	deign	reindeer	freight	neighing
	feign	skeins	eighty	neighbour
	reign	veins	weighty	obeisance
ee	ceiling	conceive	conceit	receive
	seize	deceive	deceit	receipt
e	Leicester	leisure	heifer	*ea* heiress
i	forfeit	counterfeit	foreign	sovereign

I

e	stir	confirm	squirt	irksome
	bird	first	thirty	virtue
	gird	thirst	stirrup	virtuous
	third	dirt	squirrel	girth
	birch	flirt	girl	mirth
	firm	shirt	whirl	birthday
ee	calibre	conspicuous	intrigue	marine
	caprice	meridian	prestige	routine
	police	antique	verdigris	crinoline
	invalid	unique	piano	magazine
	delirious	fatigue	machine	tambourine
ie	dial	briar	diary	ignite
	trial	liar	wiry	indite

I E

ee	niece	belief	yield	fierce
	fiend	relief	wield	pierce
	brief	besiege	unwieldy	priest
	chief	shriek	grenadier	achieve
	grief	field	cavalier	reprieve
	thief	shield	chandelier	retrieve
ie	fiery	lie	pie	tie
i	lieve	sieve	mischief	handkerchief
e	friend	befriend	friendly	friendship

O

u	affront	tongue	sponge	attorney
	comfort	mongrel	onion	wonder
	comely	monkey	oven	wormwood
	comrade	monthly	shovel	worthy
	constable	honey	govern	thoroughly
	stomach	money	sovereign	dozen
oa	control	stroll	pony	gross
	droll	poll	porcelain	ghost
	roll	toll	shore	host
	scroll	comb	store	post
oo	tomb	lose	behove	bosom
	womb	prove	remove	woman
au	moss	frost	broth	coffee
	cross	lost	froth	ostrich

O A

oa	cocoa	shoal	board	afloat
	loaf	loam	boast	boat
	soak	roam	coast	coat
	coal	groan	roast	oats
	foal	soap	toast	throat
	goal	hoar	hoarse	loath
au	groat	groats	broad	abroad

O U

u	double	scourge	adjourn	enough
	trouble	courteous	journey	tough
	country	courtesy	journal	touch
	couple	flourish	sojourn	young
	courage	nourish	southern	cousin
ou	plough	cloudy	sour	blouse
	slough	couch	scour	lousy
	doubt	pouch	chouse	frouzy
	drought	vouch	grouse	trousers
oa	mould	poultry	smoulder	resource
	mouldy	mourning	court	recourse
	poultice	shoulder	source	discourse

oo	gouge	croup	tourist	youth
	rouge	group	route	uncouth
	wounded	soup	routine	surtout
au	cough	bought	brought	sought
	trough	fought	wrought	thought

U

u	buried	burst	surmise	surly
	burial	purse	surmount	Saturday
	burglary	pursue	surpass	Thursday
	burden	purloin	surplice	turf
	curb	suburbs	surplus	urchin
	disturb	surcharge	surprise	urgent
	turbulent	surface	surrender	usurp
	purple	surfeit	survey	murmur
	purpose	surgeon	survive	sulphur
oo	bull	full	pudding	bushel
	bullet	pull	cuckoo	ambush
	bullion	pullet	cushion	put
	bulfinch	pulley	push	butcher
	bulwark	pulpit	bush	sugar

U E

eu	cue	fuel	imbue	ague
	glue	gruel	imbrue	rescue
	Tuesday	endue	construe	avenue
	cruel	ensue	issue	revenue
	duel	pursue	tissue	continue

U I

	sluice	fruit	suitable	bruise
	juice	suit	pursuit	cruiser
	juicy	suitor	recruit	nuisance

E U

	feud	neuter	rheumatism	neurotic
	feudal	neutral	rheumatic	pleurisy

Y

ie	fry	spy	lyre	asylum
	shy	sty	pyre	hymen

	hybrid	hyacinth	scythe	analyse
	hyphen	tyrant	proselyte	paralyse
i	sycamore	synagogue	myrtle	system
	cylinder	synonym	pyramid	mystery
	hymn	syllable	tyranny	anonymous
	symbol	hypocrite	syringe	labyrinth
	symptom	gypsum	syrup	polygon
	symmetry	martyr	physic	polygamy
	sympathy	myriad	crystal	Presbyterian

IRREGULAR CONSONANTS.

C

s	fleece	imbecile	decency	celerity
	fence	decide	decimal	cement
	pence	coincide	necessary	cemetery
	defence	precise	emancipate	century
	commence	pacify	anticipate	ceremony
	prudence	species	innocent	certain
	presence	specimen	incident	certificate
	farce	medicine	incendiary	cider
	source	mercer	velocity	cipher
	coerce	ulcer	veracity	cinder
	commerce	rancid	mercenary	cinnamon
	parcel	lucid	municipal	circumference
	pencil	lucifer	celebrate	circumstance
	reconcile	lacerate	celestial	cistern
k	arc	punctual	scullery	pic-nic
	arctic	ancle	jocular	brocoli
	zinc	uncle	muscular	succour
	tincture	treacle	speculate	stucco
	junction	sceptic	calculate	morocco
	sanction	scuffle	chocolate	tobacco
x	accede	accept	accessory	succeed
	accelerate	acceptable	accident	success
	accent	access	eccentric	successor
	accentuate	accessible	flaccid	vaccinate

CH

k	ache	niche	stomach	echo

anchor	orchestra	chasm	christen
ochre	mechanic	chamelion	Christian
sepulchre	melancholy	character	Christmas
anarchy	michaelmas	chemistry	chronic
monarchy	parochial	chimera	chronicle
patriarch	technical	cholera	chronometer
archangel	apocrypha	choral	scheme
archæology	catechism	chorus	school
architect	chaos	chorister	scholar
sh filch	chagrin	charlatan	chevalier
milch	champagne	chemise	chivalry
machine	chandelier	chaise	chicanery

G

j gelatine	ginger	congeal	evangelist
gem	ginshop	congenial	suggest
genuine	gipsy	ingenious	digest
geranium	algebra	legitimate	indigestion
germinate	magic	legislate	longitude
gesture	tragic	legible	longevity
giant	tragedy	diligent	magistrate
gigantic	forgery	negligent	regiment
gibe	margin	pageant	register
gillyflower	engine	sergeant	surgeon
gimcrack	engender	vengeance	dungeon

J

subject	law-serjeant	subjugate	prejudice
object	adjutant	ejaculate	perjury
project	coadjutor	adjacent	conjuror
adjective	conjunction	adjust	marjoram
conjecture	injunction	adjourn	major
dejected	subjunctive	sojourn	majority
objection	conjugal	injudicious	majesty
interjection	conjugation	injurious	majestic

PH

f phase	Phœbe	phlegm	pharmacy
phaeton	phrase	pheasant	physiognomy
phœnix	phantom	Pharisee	physic

physical	phosphorus	sophistry	emphatic
phenomenon	sphere	orphan	epitaph
phrenology	atmosphere	nephew	paragraph
phonography	alphabet	pamphlet	telegraph
photography	blasphemy	prophet	triumph
philanthropy	camphor	metaphor	trophy
philology	sulphur	elephant	apostrophe
philosophy	cipher	emphasis	catastrophe

QU

k	quay	quota	conquer	marquess
	quadrille	quotation	opaque	masquerade
	quarantine	cheque	antique	mosque
	quorum	exchequer	oblique	burlesque
	quote	lacquey	unique	grotesque
	quotient	liquor	etiquette	picturesque

S

z	erase	hussar	museum	devise
	daisy	lousy	artisan	revise
	raise	cosy	excise	comprise
	raisin	cousin	exercise	surprise
	praise	rosin	enterprise	surmise
	appraise	poison	merchandise	advertise
	besom	prison	arise	catechise
	bosom	chisel	chastise	criticise
	busy	measles	despise	compromise
	hussy	weasel	disguise	supervise *
c	case	lease	condense	disperse
	chase	rinse	immense	immerse
	geese	sense	intense	reverse
	grease	dense	expense	remorse

SC

s	scene	science	ascetic	ascertain
	obscene	scissors	ascend	discern
	scented	scythe	descend	disciple
	sceptre	abscess	condescend	discipline

* Verbs of this termination are now generally spelt with *z*, these few excepting.

s	fascinate	miscellany	acquiesce	convalescence
	oscillate	miscellaneous	coalesce	effervescence
	irascible	rescind	crescent	putrescent
	lascivious	resuscitate	excrescence	quiescent
	muscle	susceptible	adolescence	reminiscence
sh	conscious	luscious	conscience	conscientious

WH

whale	wherret	whine	white
wharf	whetstone	whip	whiting
wharfage	wheezey	whirl	Whitsuntide
whatever	whichever	whirlpool	whittle
wheat	whiff	whirlwind	whiz
wheedle	whiggism	whisky	overwhelm
wheeler	while	whisker	whoever
whelp	whim	whisper	wholesale
whenever	whimsical	whist	wholesome
whereabouts	whimper	whistle	whoredom

X

axe	lax	dexterity	noxious
axle	relax	complexion	intoxicate
axiom	lexicon	crucifixion	heterodox
anxious	sexton	coax	orthodox
anxiety	sexual	hoax	flax
auxiliary	vex	coxcomb	flux
maxim	perplex	proxy	luxury
taxes	flexible	oxygen	luxuriance

Z

blaze	razor	bazaar	frouzy
gaze	breeze	hazard	frenzy
glaze	freeze	lizard	influenza
graze	squeeze	wizard	gazette
maize	seize	gauze	gazetteer
amaze	prize	furze	magazine
crazy	apprize	doze	horizon
hazy	size	dozen	horizontal
lazy	assizes	lozenge	cognizance
brazen	capsize	citizen	civilization
hazel	baptize	denizen	colonization

SILENT LETTERS.

B

climb	lamb	plumber	debt
comb	limb	tomb	doubt
crumb	numb	womb	redoubt
dumb	thumb	catacomb	subtlety

G

gnat	sovereign	ensign	impugn
gnaw	sign	resign	oppugn
gnash	assign	benign	poignant
gnarled	assignee	condign	seignior
deign	assignment	malign	recognisance
feign	design	arraign	phlegm
reign	consign	campaign	apophthegm
foreign	consignment	champagne	diaphragm

GH

weigh	blight	right	brought
neigh	bright	sight	fought
neighbour	fight	slight	sought
eight	flight	tight	thought
weight	fright	wright	wrought
height	light	caught	dough
straight	delight	fraught	though
high	might	naught	through
nigh	mighty	taught	thorough
sigh	night	ought	borough
thigh	plight	bought	furlough

H

heir	humoursome	rheumatism	shepherd
heiress	ghost	rhinoceros	dishabille
honest	aghast	rhubarb	diphthong
honour	ghastly	rhyme	asthma
hostler	rhapsody	catarrh	naphtha
hour	rhetoric	myrrh	isthmus
humour	rheumatic	perhaps	Thomas

K

knack	knead	knight	knot
knapsack	knee	knit	knowledge
knave	kneel	knob	knuckle
knavery	knife	knock	knickerbocker

N

kiln	hymn	damn	autumn
solemn	contemn	condemn	column

P

pneumatics	psychology	prompt	corps
psalm	Ptolemy	empty	raspberry
pseudo	nymph	exempt	symptom
pshaw	tempt	redemption	sumptuous
Psyche	contempt	receipt	sumptuary

T

depot	thistle	epistle	chasten
castle	whistle	apostle	christen
wrestle	jostle	hostler	listen
mistletoe	bustle	hasten	moisten

U

guard	guest	buying	guinea
guardian	guide	building	circuit
guarantee	disguise	guildhall	biscuit
guess	roguish	guilty	buoyant

W

wrap	wrestle	wright	wry
wreak	wreck	wrought	wrong
wreath	wretch	writer	wrung
wrench	wring	wrote	sword
wren	wrinkle	wrist	towards
wrest	wriggle	wristband	answer

VARIOUS IRREGULARITIES.

The Greek digraphs *æ* and *œ* are generally divided, and form improper diphthongs, when the words which contain them are written in English ; thus,—

æ Aesop	phaeton	æ Phoebus	manoeuvre
Caesar	athenaeum	Phoebe	diarrhoea
Judaea	encyclopaedia	phoenix	homoeopathy

In words of three or more syllables, the central vowel which hinges them together is often miswritten. This error may generally be avoided by a little attention to etymology; thus we may know that the central vowel in residence is *i*, because it comes from reside. Etymology, however, is no guide in such words as sacrament, sacrifice, testament, testimony, and a few others, which are classed here.

A

cavalry	purgatory	propagate	permanent
obstacle	paradox	separate	tantalize
spectacle	paralyse	sacrament	tantamount
signature	paramour	testament	extravagant
dilatory	exhilarate	ornament	stratagem

E

competent	penetrate	passenger	mercenary
complement	plenteous	skeleton	mountebank
implement	piteous	strategy	benefactor
supplement	bounteous	stupefy	ceremony
tenement	ravenous	vinegar	predecessor

I

aspirate	festival	conspicuous	perspiration
investigate	sentinel	compliments	specimen
legitimate	military	reprimand	sediment
ventilate	sacrifice	pestilence	sensitive
vindicate	testimony	impervious	dilapidate

O

violet	ivory	accommodate	diorama
violin	honorary	humorous	panorama
violate	temporary	timorous	soliloquy
violence	temporal	venomous	ventriloquist

U

January	angular	virulence	educate
manuscript	singular	calculate	speculate

emulate	impudent	rivulet	assiduous
stimulate	monument	situation	scrupulous
document	pendulum	valuation	perambulate

In the following prefixes, *i* is often miswritten for *e*.

defy	desire	embrace	enrich
deform	describe	employ	enchant
deficient	despair	endure	encroach
desert	despise	engage	encounter
deserve	despond	enlarge	encumber
design	destroy	enlist	encourage

The following words are sometimes improperly written with a central *e*.

Henry	lightning	mushroom	hindrance
kindred	children	April	remembrance
hundred	brethren	entrails	encumbrance
wondrous	umbrella	entrance	partner

The following words are often miswritten with a *d* or *g*.

chimney	drown	muslin	lining
chicken	gown	bobbin	kitchen

IA

foliage	diamond	ruffian	auxiliary
carriage	parliament	plagiarism	incendiary
marriage	miniature	subsidiary	stipendiary

CH not **TCH**

such	rich	attach	bachelor
much	which	detach	breeches

G not **DG**

allege	pigeon	regiment	legible
college	pageant	register	exaggerate
privilege	prodigious	religion	suggestion

☞ Mind that the *r* is not misplaced or omitted in these words.

apron	prorogue	February	library
iron	prerogative	arbitrary	surprising

☞ Mind that the *c* is not omitted.

acquaint	acquisition	exceeding	excess
acquaintance	acquiesce	excellent	excessive
acquire	acquit	except	excise
acquirement	acquittal	exception	excitement

In the following list are various irregularities not sufficiently numerous to be classed separately.

phlegm	isthmus	yeoman	canoe
schism	pretty	luncheon	view
yacht	women	dungeon	lieu
sugar	Wednesday	mosquito	adieu
surely	business	mustachio	lieutenant
ocean	lettuces	cupboard	beauty
indictment	leopard	soldier	beau
victuals	jeopardy	dough	bureau
viscount	George	furlough	tableau
island	people	shoe	portmanteau

EXERCISE XIII.

Omitted vowel AE, *age;* spelt with *a·e*, *a*, *aye*, *ai*, *ei*, *eigh*, and *ey*.

We have a good view from our ch - mber window. Never degr - d yourself. I heard his father upbr - d him. You need not be afr -d. Send me a sk - n of blue silk. The train was del - d. I could not prev - l with him. Henry is an - miable young man. We took a h - sty surv - of the country. Her brother is a farmer and gr - zier. We heard the horses n -. They have found some good p - trons among the n - bouring gentry. I met a poor l - bouring man. He wore leather g - ters. They are a l - zy set of people. I have not yet seen a d - sy or primrose. You must ob - your parents better. The girls arr - nge their work badly. He never pl - d the truant. Their mother was ins - n. The goods are p - d for, but not the fr - t. I bought a pound of r - sins. The disease is seldom f - tal. He was killed in the camp - gn before Richmond. The elder brother is a

farm b - liff. He is a very hum - n man. The church has an - ncient appearance. The r - ndeer is very useful to the Laplanders. The children are become d - nty. The gr - nary is now nearly empty. The pigs broke through the p - ling. The book is more read by the clergy than the l - ty. I could not persu - d them to go. She was told not to eat p - stry. He would not b - t a farthing.

EXERCISE XIV.

Omitted vowel AA, *alms;* spelt with *a*, *au*, *al* and *ea*.

Why did you l - gh? The policeman had to use his st - ff. It is not very easy to d - nt him. You are aware that br - ss is made of zinc and copper. He is a kind-h - rted man. One of the r - fters broke. We bought some raisins and - monds. You should have some b - m tea. The cow and c - f were sold. The corn is now free from ch - ff. We saw a large ship l - nched. I put a little s - ve to the wound. You should h - rken to good counsel. Why do you d - rken the windows. He is a st - nch supporter of the government. Charlotte is now a l - ndress. You must learn to gr - ft fruit trees. They are all h - rty children. Sarah has been staying with her - nt. It was a c - m delightful evening. Their f - ther has been very ill with the j - ndice. We scattered the hay and turned the clover in the sw - rth. Do you know any of the ps - m tunes. They bake their bread on the h - rth. The date-p - m is of great value to the Arabs. Good p - sture is rented at three or four pounds an acre. Those houses were h - nted by gamblers and thieves.

EXERCISE XV.

Omitted vowels AU, *all*, and O, *odd;* spelt with *a*, *au*, *aw*, *augh*, *ough*, *oa*, *ou* and *o*.

He lost his situation through trying to defr - d the company. I sawed off three inches from the br - d end of the board. It is a good remedy for burns and sc - lds. The boy works well, but is rather - kward. Her dress is too g - dy for me. They b - t a few p - ltry things at an - ction sale. He is a

young man, but is getting b - ld and grey. Frogs often cr - l into a cellar or wine v - lt. We had some fine c - li-flowers. She wore a plaid sh - l. There were frequent sq - lls of rain during the day. We have planted some l - rels. They use less m - lt in bitter ale, and more hops. I like the qu - lity but am not satisfied with the qu - ntity. We had some pork s - sage for breakfast. They were not t - t good behaviour. You should boil up some gr - ts or pearl barley. I will get you some c - gh mixture. He told a pl - sible tale, but no one would believe him. Our plants were injured by the fr - st. I am afraid I have exh - sted your patience. He tried in vain to appease his uncle's wr - th. She has taken nothing since Tuesday but mutton br - th. She is a proud h - ty woman, and so is her d - ter. The rails are all made of wr - t iron. He has been abr - d and f - t in several battles.

EXERCISE XVI.

Omitted vowel EE, *eel;* spelt with *e*, *ee*, *e-e*, *ea*, *ei*, *ie*, and *i*.

He spent his time in sch - ming and dr - ming and doing nothing. I hope she will be able to red - m her goods. Their father is a poor inval - d. The boy has a gent - l appearance. William has been ill with the m - sles. They have a flock of g - se. There will be nothing further to imp - d you. It was covered with dirt and gr - se. They had their goods s - zed for rent. He was at the s - ge of Vicksburg. Our pol - ce are not crafty enough to catch the rogues. Her little n - ce and nephew were staying with her. They are reduced to extr - m poverty. Part of the c - ling fell down. It was a most amusing sc - n. He has no longer any friends to scr - n him. They all coll - gue together. I felt rather fat - gued. I can bel - ve him, for he has never dec - ved me. The poor woman was ber - ved of her children. He has torn his shirt sl - ve. They have got a mach - ne now that will supers - d hand labour. George is a volunt - r, William is in the Grenad - r Guards, and Henry is a mar - ne. I heard the woman shr - k. We don't like the r - k of the kitchen. He is an aust - r man. His father is head clerk and cash - r. They have both led

a profligate car - r. She has too much self-conc - t. They are not able to comp - t with the large establishments. The children all take a monthly magaz - ne. We never vary the rout - ne. They seldom interf - r with the servants. The Whitworth gun will p - rce five inch armour plates.

EXERCISE XVII.

Omitted vowels, EA, *ere*,* and E, *egg* ; spelt with *e*, *ea*, *ei*, *ai*, and *a - e*.

Take care of your h - lth. I shall never desp - r. The m - dow is not exactly sq - r, but oblong. Have you seen the calves and h - fers. He had no w - pon of defence, but his walking-stick. George has got a pr - sent from his mother. I will end - vour to let you know by Wednesday. Tell the boys to come to br - kfast. He was thought to be the h - r to his uncle's property. They are going to l - vy another poor-rate of fourpence in the pound. Charles was a pl - sant, good-tempered young man. A d - ry should be kept cool and clean. They never dr - mt of meeting such difficulties. His coat was all shr - ds and patches. The brothers agreed to sh - r their profits equally. You may buy a good satin w - stcoat for twelve shillings. They are not a very cl - nly people. Wheel-bands are now often made of gutta-percha, instead of l - ther. I have no wish to meddle with other people's aff - rs. She is a very good s - mstress, and gets plenty of work. You should devote more of your l - sure to mental improvement. They sent us a brace of ph - sants. Those who did the damage should be made to rep - r it. When you are in good health, prep - r for sickness. Cowardly nations are generally cruel and tr - cherous. He l - nt ag - nst the wall. Do you understand the French weights and m - sures? The br - dth of the carpet is about three metres. I was not aw - r that her father was d - f. You should never promise or thr - ten more than you intend to do.

* In correct English language the broad *e* is only sounded before *r*, but in some provincial dialects it is improperly substituted both for the long *e* and long *a*, as beat, beht; plate, pleht; &c.

EXERCISE XVIII.

Omitted vowels, IE, *ice*; and I, *it*; spelt with *i*, *ie*, *i - e*, *igh*, and *y*.

My boots are rather a t - t fit. The milk-pails are made of s - camore. They are building a new church on the s - t of the old one. It is a bad practice to be always taking ph - sic. We had to ascend a long sp - ral staircase. He told me that he would as l - ve go to Canada as New Zealand. The cross is the s - mbol of the Christian faith. Spirits of n - tre and many other hot drugs will ease the tooth ache. The poor boys were in a sad pl - t. Matches that easily ign - t are dangerous in a warehouse. He fell on a sc - the and cut his th - badly. The school is now conducted on a better s - stem. She is a woman of f - ry temper. The iron rollers are not solid, but in the form of a c - linder. The children were constantly in misch - f. The doctor has reported more favourable s - mptoms. We have grafted some roses on br - ar stocks. The boys are fond of puddings and p - s. A wild barbarous people can only be ruled by a t - rant. Have you seen the Cr - stal Palace? She went about her work as bl - the as a bird. The s - ve is not fine enough for our purpose. He was a small w - ry man. You should see the l - brary at the British Museum. They are mostly idlers and h - pocrites, and I have little s - mpathy for them. He would do it in sp - t of us. The m - stery is now cleared up. The hat was found in a hog-st - . His brother receives a small st - pend. Pol - gamy is permitted in all Mahometan countries. Arab horses are noted for their strength and s - mmetry.

EXERCISE XIX.

Omitted vowels, OA, *oak*; and OW, *old*; spelt with *o*, *oa*, *o - e*, *oe*, *ou*, *ow*, *ough*, and *eau*.

A large sh - l of seabirds. They have no other res - rce. He was fond of a gh - st story. The hedges were covered with h - r frost. We have got a d - rabbit. The wound if s - r, but not painful. The boys are fond of r - st bees. We have coc - for breakfast. Our bakers never mix alum

with their d - . She only pays for b - rd and lodging. Don't throw the blame on his sh - lders. I was too late for p - st. Our farmers h - their corn twice. The s - ldier had got a month's furl - . There was plenty of game and p - ltry in the market. We bought a mahogany table and bur - . It is better to put your money in a savings bank than to h - rd it at home. They p - l the hops in April, and tie them in May. The bread was m - ldy. It was a gr - ss neglect on their part. I found the b - l of a broken pipe. You must not s - r too high. His father has no contr - l over him. The family are in m - rning. C - mb your hair, and wash your face better. It was thr - n into the river, and seen to fl - t under the bridge. You must p - r some boiling water on it. The poor people have gifts of c - l, s - p, and candles. The physic was f - rced down his thr - t. You should put a p - ltice to your t - . I met Charlotte and her b - yesterday. We must first pull out the m - t from our own eye. She gave me some sl - wine. We heard a good disc - rse in the evening. The shoe wants a new s - l. He is too fond of r - ming. Do your work well, but don't b - st of it. A gentleman left his portmant - at the inn.

EXERCISE XX.

Omitted vowels, OO, *pool*; and U *pull*; spelt with, *o*, *oo*, *ou*, *u*, and *u - e*.

We saw many gr - ps of people in the park. You must get a g - ge or chisel, and cut a gr - ve in the board. Have you seen the t - mbs in Westminster Abbey? It beh - ves us all to look at home. He is captain of a tr - p of yeomanry. The French people are fond of s - p and the Germans of sausage. I will reason with him a little when he is in the right m - d. They are the most r - d and unc - th boys that I ever saw. Our prospects are perhaps rather gl - my. I should be sorry to w - nd his feelings. We have five br - ds of chicken. The boys are fond of rh - barb and gooseberry p - ddings. They keep a man as gr - m and gardener. I like the book better after a second per - sal. Some of our p - llets r - st in the apple-trees. My cousin has a st - l made of b - lrushes. We hear the c - ckoo more

than the nightingale. He always regarded me as his b - som friend. You must strictly keep the rules of the sch - l. My brother Tom was a resolute b - sh grubber. Have you read the fable of the W - lf and the Lamb? Our c - k was prodigal of spice, and sparing in s - gar. They have a nice cottage, with about a r - d of garden ground. I should certainly ch - se that in preference to the other. You must be careful not to l - se it. The w - man never fors - k her husband. I like to see the apple-trees and hawthorns in full bl - m. He never lies on a soft bed, nor sits on a c - shion. How can they pr - ve it? Some of the b - llocks had a disease of the h - f. He has a large w - llen factory, with more than forty l - ms.

EXERCISE XXI.

Omitted vowel, EU, *ewe;* spelt with *eu*, *ew*, *ue*, *u - e*, *u*, and *ui.**

The j - ry could not agree in their verdict. Her father was st - ard to Sir Charles Knightley. Our old castles are relics of the f - dal times. She has taken nothing but gr - l since Wednesday. There is no animal more useful than the m - l in mountain countries. P - ter and brass are mixed metals. The offal which is eaten by flies might p - trefy and breed fevers. N - tral ground is that which belongs to neither party. The custom of fighting d - els is now rare. The crown j - els are kept in the Tower. He is often troubled with rh - matism, but never had an ag - . Towcester market is held on T - sday. We killed a n - t and a blindworm. She was very m - t all the evening. Her mother has been ill with the pl - risy. Prize-fighting is a br - tal custom. He wants to get a more s - table employment. The cr - would have been lost if the boats had not gone to their resc - . We shall do away with that n - sance. He went out at the time of the Indian M - tiny. She is beginning to recr - t her strength. The master was not in a good h - mour. They br - se the sugar-canes in a mill.

* The vowel sounds *eu*, and *oo*, are easily blended, and as people of different provinces incline to one or the other, the pronunciation of many words has been changed from time to time, while there are several, such as *fruit, shoe, screw*, at present unsettled.

The purs - t of knowledge is his greatest pleasure. I have no need to ref - t their errors. In some parts of New Zealand f - l is scarce. You must keep yourself scr - pulously clean. His reasons for absence were only excuses for tr - ant playing. We don't listen to every idle r - mour. You can join the pieces with a little gl - .

EXERCISE XXII.

Omitted vowel U, *up*; spelt with *u*, *ou*, *o*, and *oo*.

You must see the m - nkeys at the Zoological gardens. He was foolish en - gh to bet a s - vereign on it. That y - ng man has been a great tr - ble to his parents. We had twelve pounds of h - ney from one hive. Wall-fruit will do best in a s - thern aspect. We had very r - gh weather on S - nday and M - nday. His c - sin weighs nearly twelve st - ne. Ducks were selling at three shillings a c - ple. You must learn to control your temper and g - vern your t - ngue. He is a respectable tradesman and, I think, parish c - nstable. The girls should have more out-door exercise, to strengthen their l - ngs. One horse is a dark grey, and the other a d - n. Our children all have their m - nthly papers. I wonder the blow did not st - n him. She gave me a sprig of s - thernwood. You might throw out the dirt with a sh - vel. Their new servant is a c - mely young woman from the c - ntry. The old rafters were rotten as t - chwood. The headache often proceeds from a foul st - mach. It will pay you d - ble in five or six years. Send me another half-d - zen next week. The plants were nearly sm - thered with groundsel and tufts of grass. We have no other salad but - nions and lettuces. He met with some of his old c - mrades. She went away affr - nted. The - ven was not properly heated. His face was covered with bl - d and s - t.

EXERCISE XXIII.

Omitted sound UR, *urge;** spelt with *ur*, *ir*, *er*, *ear*, *our*, and *or*.

Their garden contains five p - ches. We have made a strict s - ch for it. They seldom get to ch - ch before the

* The vowels *e*, *i*, and *u*, in connection with the liquid *r*, produce sounds

s - mon commences. In large dairies the ch - ns are worked by horse power. The boys will not l - n much unless you are st - n with them. I saw it in the *Edinburgh J - nal.* The g - ls are accustomed to rise - ly. The railway forms a c - ve near the station. You need not reh - se old grievances. The clouds began to disp - se about noon. Intoxicating liquors are the w - st drinks to relieve th - st; they are like a sp -, which does not put strength into the horse, but draws it out of him. Drunkenness is a c - se to our country. I could not p - suade him, or turn him from his p - pose. She is a vain, giddy fl - t. I don't consider the task - ksome. He is a man of good moral c - age, but weak n - ves. She requires n - ishing diet rather than medicine. Shoemakers' pegs are made of b - ch. When he fell from his horse, his foot hung in the st - rup. They have left B - mondsey, and live at 19, B - ton T - race, B - mingham. The meeting was adj - ned till Th - sday, the th - tieth of July. We must wait for another opp - tunity. The sc - vy was formerly a great sc - ge to sailors. I read it in the *Liverpool C - rier.* He had a Scotch t - rier with him. His uncle is a tanner and c - rier. They sent off for a s - geon. You have no need to consult an att - ney. She made a low c - tsey, and thanked us. Some j - neyman tailor was trying to make a dist - bance. A p - ple flower. A t - f cabin. A tree five yards in g - th.

EXERCISE XXIV.

Omitted vowels A, E, I, O, U.

She wore a vi - let-coloured silk. I was all the while in purg - tory. You must not yield to dil - tory habits. I must compl - ment you on your success. She was reading Hamlet's solil - quy on death. The school should be properly vent - lated. We have not had rain enough to pen - trate. A game of cricket is healthy and exhil - rating. She attends church, but not the sacr - ment. The sent - nels keep watch all night. I want you to em - late good men. A railway would be a great accomm - dation to us. The family was

so nearly alike, that *ur* has become the common pronunciation. The distinct sounds *er* and *ir* are only heard in short syllables; as, berry, cherry, merry; spirit, mirror, miracle.

ruined by extrav - gant living. We have seen enough of fools and mount - banks. An iv - ry-handled knife. The goods were sold at a great sacr - fice. The poor man was stup - fied. The boys had a severe repr - mand. It is only a temp - rary building. We cannot receive their test - mony. He was soon tired of a mil - tary life. They had recourse to strat - gem. That is not a leg - timate plea. The woman is scrup - lously clean. It is neither fit for use nor or- n - ment. The med - cine forms no sed - ment. Your try- ing to hide a fault is tant - mount to telling a lie. The poor horse is a mere skel - ton. There are no ven - mous snakes in Candia. We seldom use vin - gar. Our American clock has no pend - lum. The New Test - ment was compiled in the fourth century. Do you know the height of the London Mon - ment? We shall not have to repair the dilap - da- tions. He is the most imp - dent boy that I ever knew. His sister is not very sens - tive to shame. We came across a small riv - let. They never dine at a sep - rate table. There is no other emol - ment attached to the office.

EXERCISE XXV.

Omitted consonant K, *key;* spelt with *k*, *ck*, *ch*, *c*, *cc*, *qu*, and *que*.

My cousin has a good knowledge of - emistry. They have been pun - tual in attendance. Ma - erel and whitings are plentiful. They drink rum and whis - ey, but no malt li - or. The boys are instructed in the Church cate - ism. We must con - er our passions. Common pottery is opa - and porce- lain semi-transparent. Mi - aelmas is the chief holiday of country servants. He is a tall, mus - ular man. The houses are built with brick, and faced with stu - o. The Mar - ess of Anglesey has a fine collection of pi - tures. My religion makes me cheerful, and not melan - oly. He was wounded by a mus - et-ball. They went to a mas - erade on Friday. The ta - le was not strong enough. You may sweeten it with trea - le or sugar. I don't understand all their te - nical terms. The book is bound in moro - o. He is afraid to spe - ulate while the market is unsettled. The cathedral of Cordova was formerly a mos -. We came away about dus -. The eaves were hung thickly with ici - les. You must not

suffer malice to ran - le in your bosom. George has sprained his an - le. I will send you a s - etch of the building. He is rather s - eptical on those points. These fanatics make a burles - of religion. There has been a bris - trade in wool. The woodwork is carved with grotes - figures. One of the ras - als wore a mas -. He is frightened at the e - o of his own voice. The thieves were suffered to ransa - the house at their leisure. A ship cannot an - or in the Bay of Bis - ay. The steep wooded hills have a pictures - appearance.

EXERCISE XXVI.

Omitted consonant J, *joy;* spelt with *j*, *dj*, *dg*, *gg*, and *g*.

The castle is a ma - estic building. He has no neighbours of con - enial mind to converse with. Most people are pre - udiced against foreigners. The invention is certainly in - enious. You know how to distinguish adverbs from a - ectives. The en - ine is only ten-horse power. Perhaps you can su - est some improvement. Her writing is hardly le - ible. Leave a mar - in for the correction of errors. They alle - e that the goods were not received. He has twice been convicted of per - ury. We saw Ma - or Campbell. They were taken before a ma - istrate. He is a soldier, but not in Her Ma - esty's service. They never use ball cartri - e at reviews. He can work al - ebra as far as quadratic equations. I had a pleasant so - ourn in the Highlands. The Scotch peasants live on oat-cake and milk-porri - e. The a - utant is an active and vi - ilant officer. His father was a ser - eant in the 54th re - iment. Temperance and exercise are the best physic for indi - estion. It is only their bare con - ecture. He is a graduate of Trinity Colle - e, Cambri - e. We are fond of pi - eon or partri - e pie. We have lost a valuable friend and coa - utor. India is between 70° and 90° east lon - itude. He is so much inclined to exa - erate, that I cannot believe him. Her name is not on the re - ister. The dog seems to know every tone and - esture of his master. He was an ille - itimate child, brought up by his grandmother. Which do you prefer, tra - edy or comedy? We shall perhaps have the privile - e of attending lectures. He was a man of - igantic stature and prodi - ious strength.

EXERCISE XXVII.

Omitted consonant F, *if;* spelt with *f*, *ff*, *ph*, and *gh*.

Your ne - ew was knocked down by two ru - ians. We want a - arrier, and not a - ysician. Have you seen the - otogra - s at the Crystal Palace? The plan seems - easible enou -. Co - ee comes chiefly from the West Indies. They drove out in a - aeton and pair. There was no - raudulent design on his part. The science of - renology was founded by Dr. Gall. The art of - onography was invented by Isaac Pitman. The Jews are distinguished for - ilial piety. Josephus speaks of several false pro - ets who appeared. Gunpowder is made of sul - ur, charcoal, and nitre. They were disputing about some - rivolous thing. The late commercial treaty has lowered the tari - on French goods. You will find it in the second paragra - of the fourteenth page. Have you learnt the Greek al - abet? She was almost - rantic about it. The family are distinguished for their - ilanthropy. We made a subscription for the widow and or - ans. They have - allacious ideas on social economy. The news came by electric telegra -. Cam - or is the crystallized gum of an Indian tree. Para - in lamps are now superseding candles. - os - orus is obtained from bones and other decayed substances. I was noticing the - antastic designs on a window curtain. He was reading the hierogly - ics on an Egyptian sarco - agus, or stone co - in. She was bred in a humble s - ere of life. I heard him cou - ing in the night. We saw the ele - ants and gira - es at the Zoological Gardens. He has committed no very - lagrant errors. The pam - let is rather clever, but full of so - istries.

EXERCISE XXVIII.

Omitted consonant S, *us;* spelt with *s*, *sc*, and *c*.

I will a - ertain the price. In Canada the cold of winter is inten - e. I could just di - ern a house in the distance. He once occupied a - ellar, and now lives in a garret. You should rin - e your mouth out after every meal. The fire is thought to be the work of an in - endiary. The mu - les of his leg were cut badly. I found a - edar pen - il. Ali was

a di - iple of Mohammed. I will endeavour to make you some recompen - e. He sent me a spe - imen of his work. Jane has had a pair of - issors and a thimble given her. You are standing on the brink of a pre - ipice. His hair was nicely brushed and - ented. I hope you have pruden - e enough to take care of yourself. It was a most delightful - ene. She has derived no benefit from the medi - ine. We were kept in suspen - e for three weeks. The will was not made by a soli - itor. Boys learn ob - ene language from bad men. He has done vulgar fractions, but not de - imals. She has a bad temper, and there is nothing very fa - inating about her. We could see neither tree nor fen - e through the den - e fog. I read it in the mi - ellany column of the *Northampton Herald.* She will not conde - end to visit her poor neighbours. It will be hardly ne - essary to write to them again. The doctor says that he is now convale - ent. They repair the roads with gravel and - inders. Geology is his favourite - ience. I will send the par - el by railway. They have not had a mor - el of food. She is a delicate lady, and very su - eptible to colds. Their learning Latin is a complete far - e. He felt no remor - e for his bad conduct.

EXERCISE XXIX.

Omitted consonant Z, *zeal;* spelt with *z*, *zz*, *s*, and *ss*.

They are a la - y set of people. I have never seen a snake or li - ard in those woods. They cannot disgui - e their real motives. You must era - e the blots from your copy-book. The knife was as sharp as a ra - or. We think it too great a ha - ard. The sale was adverti - ed in the *Ga - ette.* Have you seen the British Mu - eum? He got a pri - e at the Exhibition. The children were registered, but not bapti - ed. I bought a do - en be - oms the other day. The bra - en hu - y denied that she had ever been there. The trial will come off at the next assi - es. You cannot be too careful of poi - ons. I bought the toys at a ba - aar. Bring me a mallet and chi - el. We came home in a dri - ling rain. Poor half-cra - ed people are no longer called witches and wi - ards. Tar, pitch, and re - in come from the fir-tree. My cou - in is now an American citi - en. She was in a strange fren - y about her hu - band's losses. I persuaded

them to compromi - e the matter, rather than go to law. He enlisted in the 11th Hu - ars. Loui - a has been suffering with a cold and influen - a. The Suez canal is a grand enterpri - e for extending civili - ation. Their parents are mostly arti - ans or shop-keepers. The apprai - ement comes to £700. We bought some cough lo - enges. The hori - ontal wheel turns a smaller one in a vertical position. Many youths are da - led by the pomp of war. I was afraid that the boat would capsi - e. I cut a ha - el stick from the hedge. The rabbit was killed by a wea - el. We should be more anxious to correct our own faults than to critici - e others. She put the letter in her bo - om. They embe - led their master's goods.

EXERCISE XXX.

Omitted consonant SH, *ash;* spelt with *sh*, *ch*, *s*, *ss*, *sc*, *c*, and *t*.

Our farmers use the steam thre - ing ma - ine. Can you tell me the chief islands of the Pacific O - ean? The bill was brought before parliament in the middle of the se - ion. I never heard them men - ion your name. Where do we get our - ugar from? The old man - ion will soon be pulled down. They manufacture powder and percu - ion caps. We entered a spa - ious room, lighted with - andeliers. He appeared to be uncon - ious when I spoke to him. The premises were in - ured, but they had not paid the in - urance. We cannot expect forgiveness without confe - ion. I saw either a shirt or - emise hung to dry. They have planted a - rubbery behind the house. Eight spe - ial constables were sworn in. They are getting up a peti - ion against it. He drinks a little port wine, but neither - erry nor - ampagne. Govern your pa - ions, and keep out of vi - ious company. They are - rewd, clever men. We must all learn to be pa - ient. The boy is very defi - ient in arithmetic. She drove out in a small pony - aise. It is only gold and silver that are called pre - ious metals. They have seven mil - cows, and three heifers. The girls dress very nicely, but don't follow the fa - ions. I have no ambi - ion for a higher office. You need not mind what people say, if you have a clear con - ience. He put a gallon of apples in his capa - ious

pockets. Our Indian soldiers eat too freely of lu - ious fruits. I believe them to be honest, con - ientious people. When the queen of France was beheaded, Burke lamented the decline of - ivalry. They never have artifi - al teeth or false hair.

EXERCISE XXXI.

Omitted silent U, W, G, K, and T.

A man may pray without - neeling. She was waiting on the g - ests. He wanted to run or - restle any of us. The depo - of the regiment is at Chatham. The colonel is now a - night of the Bath. They are learning the s - ord exercise. There were few b - yers in the market. She should apply to the g - ardian or overseer. They were in danger of being - recked. The old b - ilding has a - retched appearance. They - nead the bread in large pans. It is worth about five g - ineas. He will never - ring his hands with hard work. The mice had - nawed holes in the sack. It was tied in a fast - not. You must not lis - en to all tales. The soldier took off his - napsack. He seldom - rote a letter to his friends. She gave them each a pocket - nife. You must be more on your g - ard for the future. It was very much dirted and - rinkled. The girls are learning to sew and - nit. He had nothing but a bisc - it for breakfast. We gave a shilling to the hos - ler. In trying to move the box they - renched the handle off. The musquitoes of hot countries are large - nats. Robert sprained his - rist badly. The child has not been chris - ened. You were not far - rong in your g - ess. The rails are made of - rought iron. He does not walk - nock - need, as he used to do. They will get their - nuckles rapped if they don't mind. You can - rap it up in a piece of brown paper. He is bound up in his own reco - nisance to appear at the session. She is as cheerful and b - oyant as ever. The rain has not been enough to mois - en the ground.

EXERCISE XXXII.

Omitted silent B, C, CH, H, N, P, S, and TH.

I have paid the bill, and got the recei - t. They have been working at the brick kil -. Nap - tha is a kind of mi-

neral pitch. The prosecution failed through some flaw in the indi - tment. They have forty ewes, and fifty-six lam - s. - sychology is the science of mind, and - neumatics the science of air. She is troubled with an as - ma. We ought not to treat them with contem - t. Vi - count Palmerston sits for Tiverton. She complains that her lim - s feel num - ed. I found it in the cu - board. The family will not return before autum -. He came home with em - ty pockets. You must never put the dip - thong *ei* for *ie*. In 1850 there was a s - ism in the Wesleyan Church. A catarr - is only the medical name for a common cold. The Queen went to review the fleet in her ya - t. Myrr - is a fragrant gum found in Arabia. The men find their own vi - tuals. I have seen some of the finest cor - s in our army. We have gathered all the ras - berries. They sing hym - s as well as - salms in our church. The Is - mus of Darien will be more difficult to cut through than that of Suez. His father is a plum - er. When we called on them, they were both in their dis - abille. Hasty clim - ers have sudden falls. We have planted some t - yme and r - ubarb. I was surprised to hear that they were in de - t. The r - inoceros is found both in Asia and Africa. There are eight dra - ms to the apothecaries' ounce. The doctor strongly condem - s smoking. The Scilly I - lands are inhabited by fishermen and pilots. They have generally been prom - t in their payments. The Scotch shep - erds are proud of their dogs.

Class III. INFLECTIONS.

Inflections are the changes of signification which certain words undergo so as to require a corresponding change in their spelling; as, daisy, daisies; die, dying; lay, laid; rogue, roguish. The spelling of inflections is governed by a few simple rules, which being well understood, there will be little difficulty in avoiding mistakes.

E omitted.

When an affix beginning with a vowel is added to a word ending in *e*, the *e* is generally omitted, and also in five or six words where the affix begins with a consonant; as,—

mak*ing*	blam*able*	brut*ish*	du*ly*
mov*ing*	rat*able*	griev*ous*	tru*ly*
lov*ing*	valu*able*	nerv*ous*	whol*ly*
rid*ing*	arriv*al*	guid*ance*	aw*ful*
din*ing*	reviv*al*	contriv*ance*	judg*ment*
sol*ing*	remov*al*	endur*ance*	abridg*ment*
ston*ing*	rogu*ish*	observ*ance*	acknowledg*ment*

E RETAINED.

When an affix beginning with a consonant is added to a word ending in *e*, the *e* is generally retained, and also in a few words where the affix begins with a vowel; as,—

love*ly*	care*ful*	see*ing*	singe*ing*
move*ment*	waste*ful*	dye*ing*	peace*able*
induce*ment*	sense*less*	vie*ing*	change*able*
encourage*ment*	hoarse*ness*	hoe*ing*	charge*able*
advance*ment*	whole*some*	shoe*ing*	service*able*

Y CHANGED TO I.

When a letter or syllable is added to words ending in *y*, the *y* is generally changed into *i*; as,—

cries	daily	business	shied
flies	gaily	trial	spied
tries	glorious	dutiful	laid
babies	holiest	merriment	paid
ladies	holiday	manifold	said

Y UNCHANGED.

Where *y* is part of a diphthong at the end of words, as in play, boy, chimney, valley, it is not changed with inflections, excepting day, gay, lay, pay, say.

When the affix *ing* is added to a word ending in *y*, the *y* is unchanged. On the other hand, this affix changes *ie* into *y*, as die, dying; lie, lying, etc.

obeyed	chimneys	buying	flying
prayed	kidneys	signifying	carrying
stayed	journeys	accompanying	simplifying

When the affix *ous* is added to beauty, bounty, pity, and

plenty, the *y* is changed to *e*. When added to right and court, it is also accompanied by *e;* as, *piteous*, *plenteous*, *righteous*, *courteous*.

EXERCISE XXXIII.

E omitted or retained.

Write affixes which the numbers indicate to each of the following words :—

1. -AL
2. -ABLE
3. -ANCE
4. -ING
5. -ISH
6. -OUS
7. -LY
8. -LESS
9. -FUL
10. -MENT
11. -SOME

tame 2, 7	agree 2, 4, 10	dye 4	whole 7, 11
move 4, 8, 10	blue 5	deplore 2, 4	manage 2, 4, 10
hope 4, 8, 9	shoe 4, 8	peace 2, 9	observe 2, 3, 4
virtue 1, 6	die 4	true 7	singe 4
live 4, 7	white 4, 5	flee 4	thieve 4, 5
value 2, 8	arrive 1, 3, 4	guide 3, 4	sole 4, 7
venture 4, 6, 11	conceive 2, 4	eye 4	encourage 4, 10
change 2, 4, 8	desire 2, 6	imagine 2, 4	judge 4, 10

EXERCISE XXXIV.

Y changed to I, or unchanged.

Write affixes which the numbers indicate to each of the following words :—

1. -S or -ES
2. -D or -ED
3. -AL
4. -ER
5. -ING
6. -OUS
7. -LY
8. -LESS
9. -NESS
10. -FUL
11. -MENT

buy 4, 5	gay 4, 7	noisy 7	gipsy 1
try 3, 5	stray 2, 5	daisy 1	donkey 1
busy 2, 5, 9, 11	lay 2, 4, 5	lazy 4, 7, 9	study 1, 2, 5, 6
merry 4, 7, 11	play 2, 4, 10	worthy 4, 7, 9	pulley 1
happy 4, 7, 9	lily 1	chimney 1	gallery 1
holy 4, 9	easy 4, 7	beauty 1, 6, 10	valley 1
joy 6, 8, 10	lovely 4, 9	journey 1, 2, 5	carry 1, 2, 4
day 1, 7	stately 4, 9	fancy 1, 2, 4, 10	money 1, 8
pay 1, 2, 4, 5	fury 6	pity 2, 5, 6, 8	magnify 1, 2, 4, 5

CLASS IV. DOUBLE CONSONANTS.

DOUBLE consonants occur :—1, in the body of a word, usually between two short vowels, as in *cotton*, *embellish*, *necessity ;* 2, in the joint formed by the addition of a consonant prefix or affix, as in *abbreviate*, *overrun*, *running ;* 3, at the end, as in *stuff*, *business*, *downfall.* There are a few rules for the doubling of consonants, which, however, have many exceptions, so that to master thoroughly this forms one of the most lasting difficulties of orthography.

1. When words ending with *ll* are compounded with other words or with affixes, the *ll* is generally retained.

LL

smallness	forestall	millboard	tell-tale
tallness	downfall	well-bred	foretell
illness	down-hill	well-being	misspell
shrillness	dunghill	unwell	under-sell
stillness	millstone	farewell	window-sill

In words compounded of all, bell, full, and one or two compounds of well and still, an *l* is omitted.

L

almost	belfry	fulfil	handful
always	welcome	distil	spoonful
almighty	welfare	instil	fruitful
already	wilful	artful	useful
altogether	skilful	mouthful	plentiful

2. When one consonant connects a long and a short vowel, with the accent on the first, that consonant is single ; but between two short vowels it is generally doubled, especially if the last syllable is an affix ; as, *beg*, *beggar ; run*, *runner ; ship*, *shipping.*

In learning the numerous exceptions to this rule, it will be well to remember, at the outset, that *f* is always doubled between short-vowel dissyllables, *v* never but in the word *navvy*, and, omitting *woollen*, *woolly*, and *raillery*, no consonant is doubled after a diphthong.

In the following lists will be found all the most common exceptions in which mistakes are liable to occur.

cabin	timid	benefit	indomitable
habit	image	benevolent	intimidate
rebel	homage	bigamy	intolerant
treble	stomach	cabinet	itinerant
credit	manor	calendar	litany
medal	granite	calico	literary
model	panic	calumny	melody
modest	panel	canister	melancholy
shadow	spaniel	capacity	memory
widow	tenant	capital	mitigate
body	tenor	caravan	military
study	linen	caraway	mineral
bigot	minute	caricature	minister
frigate	honest	catalogue	moderate
figure	rapid	catacomb	notable
vigour	chapel	catechism	pedigree
alum	triple	celibacy	pinafore
balance	copy	celery	paramount
salad	proper	ceremony	paregoric
malice	vary	certificate	penalty
palace	harass	cholera	penitent
talent	merit	colander	politics
valiant	spirit	coliseum	policy
valet	orange	colony	postilion
felon	forest	comedy	radical
relic	moral	comical	radishes
relish	bury	criminal	ratify
lily	desert	conciliate	referee
frolic	chisel	diligent	ridicule
solid	visit	dilatory	similar
column	closet	dilapidate	telegraph
bilious	Latin	economy	tomahawk
camel	satin	filial	tolerable
damage	atom	gratitude	valentine
famine	metal	Genesis	vanity
gamut	city	holiday	vermilion
lemon	pity	inclement	veteran
limit	aliment	indefinite	vilify
comet	baronet	ineligible	voluntary

3. Many words derived from the Latin follow the exam-

ple of their roots in doubling the consonant; and therefore a knowledge of derivation is in such cases a useful guide.

CC	ellipsis	grammarian [19]	occurrence [22]
ecclesiastic [1]	parallel	grammatical	recurrence
impeccable [2]	ebullition	mammalia [20]	erratic [22]
vaccinate [3]	pollution	NN	aberration
LL	alligator	annual [21]	territory [24]
apellation [4]	artillery	anniversary	terrestrial
belligerent [5]	brilliancy	biennial	Mediterranean
rebellion	villanous	perennial	subterranean
constellation [6]	miscellany	millennium	insurrection [25]
satellite	hallucination	superannuated	resurrection
distillation [7]	Lilliputian	cinnamon	scurrility [26]
fallacy [8]	MM	colonnade	SS
fallible	commodious [15]	tyrannical	commission
flagellation [9]	accommodate [16]	RR	possession
intellect [10]	discommode	embarrass	essential
intelligence	communion [16]	garrison	necessity [27]
palliate [11]	consummate [17]	hurricane	vicissitude [28]
pusillanimous [12]	consummation	hemorrhage	TT
vacillate [13]	inflammable [18]	diarrhœa	battalion
oscillate	inflammation	narrative	committee
malleable [14]			

1 ecclesia, a church
2 pecco, I sin
3 vacca, a cow
4 appello, I call
5 bellum, war
6 stella, a star
7 stilla, a drop
8 fallo, I deceive
9 flagello, I whip
10 intelligo, I understand
11 pallium, a cloak
12 pusillus, little
13 vascillo, I wag
14 malleus, a mallet
15 commodus, convenient
16 communis, common
17 summus, the highest
18 flamma, a flame
19 gramma, a writing
20 mamma, a breast
21 annus, a year
22 curro, I run
23 erro, I wander
24 terra, the earth
25 surgo, surrectum, I rise
26 scurra, a scoffer
27 cedo, cessus, I yield
28 vicissim, changing about

PREFIXES.

Double consonants occur whenever a prefix ending with a consonant heads a word beginning with the same consonant; as,—

mis-send mis-shape mis-spell mis-spend

mis-state	over-rule	un-necessary	un-noticed
over-rate	over-run	un-needed	un-numbered
over-reach	un-named	un-neighbourly	under-rate
over-righteous	un-natural	un-nerved	with-hold

Double-consonant mistakes are most frequently made in words which have Latin and Greek prefixes, some of which change the consonant, to agree with the connecting word; thus we have from—

AD (to) address, account, affect, aggrieve, allure, annex, appeal, arrive, assist, attract;

CON (with) connect, commit, collect, co-operate, correspond;

DIS (apart) diffuse, dissuade;

IN (not *or* in) innocent, immodest, illegal, irregular;

OB (against) occasion, offend, oppose;

SUB (under) succeed, sufficient, surround;

SYM (with) symmetry, syllable.

AD (TO)

AC-C	AD-D	af-finity	ag-gression [15]
ac-commodate	ad-dress	af-fable [6]	ag-gravate [16]
ac-company	ad-dict	af-fect [7]	AL-L
ac-complice	ad-dition [4]	af-fection	al-lay
ac-complish	ad-duce [5]	af-fectation [8]	al-lege
ac-count	AF-F	af-fidavit [9]	al-lot
ac-coutrement	af-fair	af-filiation [10]	al-low
ac-credit	af-fray	af-flict [11]	al-loy
ac-crue	af-fright	af-fluence [12]	al-lude
ac-cording [1]	af-firm	AG-G	al-lure
ac-cordion	af-fix	ag-grieve	al-legory
ac-cumulate [2]	af-front	ag-gregate [13]	al-legiance [17]
ac-curate [3]	af-ford	ag-grandize [14]	al-liance

1 cordis, the heart
2 cumulo, to heap together
3 cura, care
4 do, datus, to give
5 duco, to lead
6 fabular, to talk
7 facio, factus, to make
8 fictio, a feigning
9 fido, to trust
10 filius, a son
11 fligo, to beat
12 fluo, to flow
13 grex, gregis, a flock
14 grandis, great
15 gradio, gressus, to slip
16 gravis, heavy
17 ligo, to bind

al-leviate [18]
al-literation [19]
al-locution [20]
al-luvial [21]

AM-M

am-munition [22]

AN-N

an-nex [23]
an-nihilate [24]
an-nounce [25]
an-nunciation
an-noyance

AP-P

ap-parel
ap-peal
ap-pease
ap-pertain
ap-petite
ap-pointment
ap-portion
ap-prentice
ap-proach
ap-prove
ap-palling [26]
ap-paratus [27]
ap-parent [28]
ap-parition
ap-pendage [29]
ap-pendix
ap-plaud [30]
ap-ply
ap-plication [31]
ap-posite [32]
ap-position
ap-praise [33]
ap-preciate
ap-prehend [34]
ap-probation [35]
ap-propriate [36]
ap-proximate [37]

AR-R

ar-raign
ar-range
ar-ray
ar-rears
ar-rest
ar-rive
ar-rogant [38]
ar-rogate

AS-S

as-sail
as-sault
as-sassin
as-safetida
as-sertion
as-sess
as-sign
as-signation
as-sist
as-size
as-sociate
as-sortment
as-surance
as-suage
as-semble [39]
as-sert [40]
as-siduous [41]
as-similate [42]
as-sume
as-sumption [43]

AT-T

at-tack
at-tire
at-tend
at-torney
at-tic
at-titude
at-tach [44]
at-tachment
at-tain [45]
at-tempt [46]
at-test [47]
at-tract [48]
at-tribute [49]

CON (WITH)

COL-L

col-lation
col-lision
col-league [17]
col-lect [50]
recol-lect
col-loquial [20]
col-lusion [51]

COM-M

com-mand
com-mence
com-mend
com-memorate
com-mon
com-munism
com-munion
com-municate
com-ment
com-mentary
com-modore
com-motion
com-modious
com-modity
com-merce

18 levo, to lift
19 litera, a letter
20 loquor, to speak
21 luo, to wash
22 munio, to fortify
23 necto, to tie
24 nihil, nothing
25 nuntio, to tell
26 palir, to fright
27 paro, to get ready
28 pareo, to appear
29 pendeo, to hang
30 plaudo, to cheer
31 plico, to fold
32 pono, to place
33 pretium, a price
34 prehendo, to take hold
35 probo, to try
36 proprius, belonging to
37 proximus, nearest
38 rogo, to ask
39 simul, together
40 sentio, to feel
41 sedeo, to sit
42 similis, like
43 sumo, to take
44 tango, to touch
45 teneo, to hold
46 tento, to try
47 testis, a witness
48 traho, to draw
49 tribuo, to give
50 lego, to gather
51 ludo, to play

com-miserate [52]
com-mensurate [53]
com-mission [54]
com-mittee
com-mittal

CON-N

con-nect [23]
con-nive [55]
con-nubial [56]

COR-R

cor-rect [57]
cor-respond [58]
cor-roborate [59]
cor-rode [60]
cor-rupt [61]

DIS (APART)

DIF-F

dif-ferent [62]
dif-ficult [63]
dif-fident [9]
dif-fusion [64]

DIS-S

dis-satisfy
dis-sever
dis-similar [42]
dis-sect [65]
dis-sent [40]
dis-semble
dis-seminate [66]
dis-sertation [67]
dis-sipate [68]
dis-sipation
dis-solve [69]
dis-solution
dis-sonant [70]
dis-suade [71]

IN (NOT, IN); INTER (BETWEEN).

IL-L

il-liberal
il-logical
il-legal [72]
il-legitimate
il-licit
il-literate [19]
illumination [74]
il-lusion [75]
il-lustrate [76]
il-lustrious

IM-M

im-material
im-mediate
im-memorial
im-moderate
im-modest
im-moral
im-mortal
im-movable
im-maculate [77]
im-mature
im-mense [53]
im-merge [78]
im-merse
im-migration [79]
im-minent [80]
im-molate [81]
im-munity [82]
im-mutable [83]

IN-N

in-nate [84]
in-numerable
in-nutritious
in-nocent [85]
in-noxious
in-novation [86]

IR-R

ir-rational
ir-regular
ir-relevant
ir-religious
ir-reparable
ir-resistible
ir-resolute
ir-respective
ir-retrievable
ir-reverence
ir-ritation [87]
ir-responsible [58]
ir-revocable [88]
ir-rigate [89]

INTER-R

inter-regnum [90]
inter-rogate [38]
inter-rupt [91]

52 miser, wretched
53 mensura, a measure
54 mitto, to send
55 nivens, winking
56 nubo, to marry
57 rectus, right
58 respondeo, to answer
59 roboro, to strengthen
60 rodo, to gnaw
61 ruptus, broken
62 fero, to bear
63 facilis, easy
64 fundo, fusus, to pour
65 seco, sectus, to cut
66 semen, seed
67 sero, to sow
68 sipo, to spout
69 solvo, solutus, to loosen
70 sonus, sound
71 suadeo, to advise
72 lex, legis, a law
73 licitus, lawful
74 lumen, a light
75 ludo, lusus, to play
76 lustrum, a purifying
77 macula, a spot
78 mergo, to plunge
79 migro, to tramp
80 mineo, to hang
81 mola, a millstone
82 munus, a gift
83 muto, to change
84 natus, born
85 noceo, to harm
86 novus, new
87 rideo, to mock
88 revoca, to recall
89 rigo, to water
90 rego, to rule
91 rumpo, ruptus, to break

OB (AGAINST).

OC-C	OF-F	OP-P	op-portunity
oc-casion[92]	of-fend [94]	op-ponent [32]	op-pression [96]
oc-cupation	of-ficiate [7]	op-position	op-probrium [97]
oc-currence [93]	of-ficious	op-portune [95]	op-probrious

SUB (UNDER).

SUC-C	SUP-P	sup-pose [99]	SUR-R
suc-cour	sup-port	sup-position	sur-render
suc-culent	sup-plant	sup-ply [100]	sur-round
suc-cumb [98]	sup-press	sup-plement	sur-reptitious[101]
	sup-plicate [31]		sur-rogate [38]

92 cado, to fall
93 curro, to run
94 fendo, to strike
95 portus, a haven
96 premo, to press
97 probrium, villany
98 cumbo, to lie down
99 positus, placed
100 pleo, to fill
101 repo, to creep

The consonant is liable to be doubled by mistake,—

1. When a word is headed by a vowel prefix, or begins in a prefix form, as in *a-float*, *a-pathy*, *comical*, *operate*.

2. When the prefix heads a word beginning with a vowel, as in *dis-able*, *dis-order*, *in-elegant*, *in-oculate*.

NOTE. The consonant is never doubled with the prefixes *el*, *em*, *en*, *ep*, excepting in the word *en-noble;* nor with *ab* (from), but in the word *ab-breviate*.

VOWEL PREFIXES.

The English prefix A may be easily distinguished from the Latin AD. It heads a few verbs, with the sense of *en;* and when attached to nouns and adjectives, converts them to adverbs.

a-bide	a-fraid	a-lone	a-mass
a-bout	a-fresh	a-loof	a-maze
a-board	a-gain	a-loud	a-mend
a-cross	a-gainst	a-like	a-miss
a-drift	a-gree	a-light	a-mong
a-field	a-ghast	a-live	a-muse
a-foot	a-loft	a-larm	a-mount
a-fore	a-long	a-lert	a-new

a-part	a-round	a-side	a-shore
a-rise	a-rouse	a-sleep	a-sunder

GREEK A (FROM, NOT); ANA (AGAIN); APO (FROM).

a-lienate	ana-lysis	apo-calypse	apo-stacy
a-meliorate	ana-logy	apo-cryphal	apo-state
a-nomaly	ana-tomy	apo-logue	apo-stle
a-nonymous	ana-thema	apo-logy	apo-strophe
a-pathy	ana-chronism	apo-plexy	apo-thesis

NO PREFIXES.

academy [1]	aperient [5]	adulation [11]	ocular [16]
amateur [2]	aperture	adultery [12]	operate [17]
amatory	arable [6]	adulterate	operative
amativeness	aristocracy [7]	imagine [13]	opinion [18]
amicable [3]	arithmetic [8]	imitate [14]	superb [19]
animal [4]	atrocious [9]	initial [15]	supreme
animate	aliment [10]	initiate	supremacy

PREFIXES TO VOWEL WORDS.

ab-erration [20]	ad-ult	dis-entangle	dis-use
ab-olish [21]	ad-opt [26]	dis-entitle	in-ability
ab-ortion	ad-option	dis-inclined	in-active
ab-ominable [22]	ad-ore [27]	dis-interested	in-adequate
ab-origines [23]	ad-orn [28]	dis-obey	in-admissible
ad-apt [24]	an-oint	dis-oblige	in-advertence
ad-aptation	dis-ease	dis-order	in-alienable
ad-equate [25]	dis-embark	dis-organize	in-animate
ad-olescence [21]	dis-engage	dis-own	in-applicable

1 academia, Plato's school
2 amo, to love
3 amicus, a friend
4 anima, life
5 aperio, to open
6 aro, to plough
7 aristos, best
8 arithmos, number
9 atrox, atrocis, cruel
10 alo, to nourish
11 aduler, to fawn
12 adulter, mixed
13 imago, an image
14 imitor, to copy
15 initium, the beginning
16 oculus, the eye
17 opus, a work
18 opinor, to believe
19 super, above
20 erro, to wander
21 olesco, to grow
22 omen, an omen
23 origo, the beginning
24 apto, to fit
25 aequus, equal
26 opto, to choose
27 oro, to pray
28 orno, to garnish

in-appropriate	in-exhaustible	in-experience	in-ebriated [29]
in-articulate	in-equality	in-expressible	in-iquity [25]
in-augurate	in-estimable	in-odorous	in-imical [3]
in-effectual	in-evitable	in-offensive	in-oculate [16]
in-efficient	in-excusable	in-ordinate	in-undate [30]
in-elegant	in-exorable	in-organic	in-ure [31]
in-eligible	in-expedient	in-imitable	in-utility

29 ebritas, drunkenness 30 unda, a wave 31 uro, to burn, vex

AFFIXES.

Short monosyllables and words accented on the last syllable, double the final consonant when they take an affix beginning with a vowel, as in sinn*er*, digg*ing*, remitt*ance*. When the affix changes the accent of a word, as in *cónference*, *préference*, etc., the consonant is not doubled; but with words ending in *l*, the consonant is generally doubled, even when the accent is on the first syllable, as in libel*lous*, modeller, duell*ing*.

beggar	distillery	beginning	counsellor
robber	tannery	demurring	jeweller
gladden	foppery	occurring	traveller
sadden	lottery	forgetting	reveller
robbed	pottery	regretting	raillery
stabbed	appalling	omitting	tranquillity
sinned	excelling	acquittal	marvellous
scarred	extolling	committal	occurrence

When words ending with a consonant take an affix beginning with the same consonant, there must be no omission; as, *civilly*, *effectually*, *barrenness*, *drunkenness*.

In the following and a few similar words borrowed from the French, the consonant is doubled between a short vowel and the silent final *e*.

giraffe	cayenne	coquette	rosette
belle	steppe	corvette	toilette
quadrille	parterre	gazette	vignette
dishabille	pelisse	etiquette	garotte
programme	brunette	mignonette	Charlotte

EXERCISE XXXV.

L. LL.

My cousin has been very unwe- . You must learn to be usefu- to your parents. We have a-ready done the hardest of the work. The best mi-stones are quarried in France. Elizabeth gave us each a handfu- of walnuts. He fell over the doorsi-, and hurt himself. Some folks are a-ways complaining. We don't pretend to forete- future events. All seasons are not equally fruitfu- . A good parent insti-s wisdom into the minds of his children. You ought now to fu-fi- your promise. I saw a few spoonfu-s of sugar in the basin, but no spoons. We have been up in the be-fry when the bells were ringing. She has only just recovered from a long i-ness. I shall now say farewe- . The doctor is a most ski-fu- man. The children are intelligent, and appear to have been we- bred. Cloves and a-spice come from the West Indies. You will receive a hearty we-come. He is trying to underse- the other shops. You are aware that they disti- whiskey from oats, and rum from sugar. I hope he will soon be not only a-most, but a-together a reformed man. The sheet lessons are all mounted on mi-board. He felt no interest in his neighbour's we-fare. I hope it was not a wi-fu- mistake. We should never rejoice at a man's downfa- . I never listen to a te- tale. She was led astray by more artfu- companions. He likes the quality of the apples, and only complains of their sma-ness. The family have long been going downhi- . Every cock likes to crow on his own dunghi- .

EXERCISE XXXVI.

B. BB.—Her bonnet was trimmed with blue ri-on. The boy is a good tre-le singer. We must buy some potatoes and ca-age. Endeavour to leave off your bad ha-its. The Chinese re-els are defeated. Many towns are still paved with pe-le stones. He went out as a ca-in passenger, and came back in the steerage. Boys who keep tame ra-its often neglect them.—D. DD. The cattle want more fo-er. He never stra-led a horse in his life. We saw the mo-el

of a large ship. Our tradesmen deal too much on cre - it. She is a quiet, mo - est young woman. They expect to get an exhibition me - al, but have not the sha - ow of a chance. He has left a wi - ow and five children. G. GG.—The Spaniards are not all bi - ots. Their wheat crop is suffering from the red ma - ot. He went on board of an English fri - ate. Their rifle tri - er requires a pull of seven pounds. L. LL.—You can brew good beer at about tenpence a ga - on. They will soon meet to ba - ance their accounts. We have no other sa - ad but onions. Those who bought a penny ba - ad now buy a penny newspaper. Our bakers use no a - um in their bread. England is proud of her va - iant soldiers and ga - ant seamen. They keep two footmen and a va - et. We saw many war re - ics at the museum. M. MM.—They must pay for the da - age. Our bed was suspended like a sailor's ha - ock. Provisions were selling at a fa - ine price. In Australia there is land without li - it. He has now reached the su - it of his ambition. They are now free from all government tra - els. I will lend you a ca - el's hair pencil. A large co - et is not often seen. They ru - aged the house from top to bottom.

EXERCISE XXXVII.

N. NN.—The door is made in four pa - els. You must pour it carefully if you have no fu - el. He is only a yearly te - ant. I hope we shall have no more invasion pa - ics in England. They are making a railway tu - el under the Alps. We export cotton, woollen, and li - en goods to all parts. You may know a li - et's nest by its root, twigs, and wool. We have not a mi - ute to spare. Our spa - iel dogs came originally from Spain. P. PP.—They have no cha - el in the village. Endeavour to co - y good examples. Opium is manufactured from po - y flowers. They don't know how to gra - le with their difficulties. We have no other condiment but pe - er and salt. He was driving at a ra - id pace. R. RR.—We don't va - y much in our opinions. You should never ta - y when sent on such an e - and. I like to see me - it rewarded. We have plenty of ca - ots and parsnips. There is much ba - en land in Scotland. The constant wo - y and ha - ass of business has been too much for him. S. SS.—The

cottage has two chambers and a clo - et. She was told to put gu - ets in the sleeves. Alfred has been on a vi - it to his cousins. The paper was of a ru - et colour. They talk of making a railway across the Syrian de - ert. T. TT.—The broken panes were sealed together with pu - y. The bottle fell on the pavement, and was shattered to a - oms. In winter time the women wear pa - ens. He wore a black sa - in waistcoat. The spoons are made of pewter or some other mixed me - al. He is neither a drunkard nor a glu - on.

EXERCISE XXXVIII.

L. LL.—I bought twelve yards of ca - ico. The last Scotch rebe - ion ended in 1745. You know how to work practice sums by taking a - iquot parts. Our ce - ery plants were not well earthed. There are just four weeks in a ca - endar month. The first battalion of arti - ery is stationed at Woolwich. A - igators are found in large tropical rivers. The monks live a life of ce - ibacy. When a war is going on, we who are neutral must not help either of the be - igerents. The vegetables are strained in a co - ander. Our young astronomer knows the chief planets and conste - ations. England tried to conci - iate her co - onies. Spirits are made by disti - ation. Jupiter has four moons or sate - ites. We are none of us infa - ible. He endeavoured to pa - iate his brother's offence. We have some idle scholars and some di - igent ones. The most inte - igent boys are not always the best. Long ho - idays are apt to induce idleness. The vaci - ating po - icy and pusi - animous conduct of the government caused great dissatisfaction. I am much pleased with some of the Irish me - odies. The principal virtues of the Chinese are industry and fi - ial affection. Gold is ma - eable to such a degree of thinness, that a sovereign would gild the walls of our school. It was firmly screwed down, so that there could be no osci - ation. He was dressed in a mi - itary uniform. The Spaniards are the most into - erant people in Europe. You must not give way to me - ancho - y moods. For about five miles the railway runs para - el with the canal. Her sister is a dressmaker and mi - iner. You should have knowledge enough to supply these e - ipses.

EXERCISE XXXIX.

L. LL.—His conduct was most vi - anous. She now and then displays a little ebu - ition of temper. Venus is more bri - iant than the other planets. The colour is not purple, but vermi - ion. The Lancashire distress was relieved by vo - untary subscription. We shall soon have the Atlantic te - egraph completed. I saw them on Va - entine's day. When Napoleon's carriage was taken, the coachman and posti - ion were killed. The furniture and tools were of li - iputian dimensions. He was subject to many strange ha - ucinations.—M. MM. I hope we shall not disco - ode you. The Australians use the to - ahawk more as a tool than as a weapon. Frederick the Great was a consu - ate general and politician. She never went out during the incle - ent weather. Animals that give suck are called ma - alia. His indo - itable courage and perseverance will master all difficulties. Our greatest poets have many sentences which are not strictly gra - atical. The people were exasperated but not inti - idated. The doctor has succeeded in checking the infla - ation. The American cri - inal laws are very si - ilar to our own. New York is full of Irish and German i - igrants. Her brother is about to e - igrate to Australia. He condemned them all without discri - ination. I should like to co - unicate with you oftener. We may yet live to see the consu - ation of our wishes.

EXERCISE XL.

C. CC.—Cocoa and cho - olate are very wholesome drinks. Our bro - oli has been injured by the frost. Your uncle is a pleasant, jo - ular man. I have seen an article on it in the *E - lectic Review.* Learn the first verse of the twelfth chapter of E - lesiastes. The most eminent saints are neither infallible nor impe - able Why should there be such impla - able hatred between the two countries? All disputes among the clergy are tried by the e - lesiastical courts.—N. NN. Our sa - itary laws have been a great be - efit to populous towns. They invited a few friends last week to keep their wedding a - iversary. The best powder is generally sold in ca - isters. Ci - amon is used in medi-

cine as well as in cookery. You know the difference between a - ual plants and pere - ial. England is rich in mi - erals. Most government servants receive a pension when they are supera - uated. I hope he is now truly pe - itent. Some of our English kings were tyra - ical. There is a colo - ade in front of the house.—R. RR. She suffered at times from mental abe - ation. The Abernethy biscuits have ca - away seeds in them. Their house was damaged by the late hu - icane. England is the greatest ma - itime nation in the world. Russia has a wider extent of unbroken te - itory. Our principal ga - ison towns are in Kent. I am told that their affairs are very much emba - assed.

EXERCISE XLI.

R. RR.—We like to read of the Arabs and ca - avans of the desert. Railway accidents are still of frequent occu - ence. The children amuse themselves with the sketches and ca - icatures of *Punch*. There have been numerous insu - ections in Spain. Before the invention of the ma - iner's compass, there was little commerce beyond the Medite - anean. There were no ba - onets till the time of James I. The Quakers have a great dislike to ce - emony. No gentleman would season his speech with scu - ility and coarse abuse. It was not the Pharisees but the Sadducees who denied the resu - ection. She gave me some beautiful lilies, gillyflowers, and ma - igolds. S. SS.—Exercise, temperance, and cleanliness are e - ential to health. I believe that he said the words, but am not po - itive. Their family has experienced great vici - itudes of fortune. You can do so, but I see no nece - ity for it. It is just po - ible that they will come, but not very probable. We should not only commi - erate their sufferings, but relieve them. T. TT.—The commi - ee will hold their next meeting on Sa - urday. Our cabbages are much eaten by the ca - erpillars. The mistress gave her a flannel pe - icoat. We may do something to mi - igate the distress, but cannot remove it. He is a li - erary man but not a journalist. We must not expect raw recruits to have the courage of ve - erans. He gave me a ca - alogue of the sale.

EXERCISE XLII.

C. CC.—He was a - redited to the training college by the parish minister. You must learn to cut your coat a - ording to your cloth. Their measurement is not very a - urate. She was educated at a neighbouring a - ademy. If I go to London, my brother will a - ompany me. We must not undertake more than we can a - omplish. He is a well-informed young man, and rather a - ute. They a - umulated a large fortune. The subject was discussed with too much ill-feeling and a - rimony. It could not have been done without an a - omplice. D. DD.—You would do well to a - opt my plan. The boy is so a - icted to lying that I can never believe him. Good learning and a good a - ress are of more worth than all outward a - ornment. They can only work simple a - ition and subtraction sums. I might easily a - uce other reasons in support of my view. Their remuneration will not be a - equate to their loss. The minister is almost a - ored by his congregation. It is better to sell dear than to make short measure or a - ulterate. G. GG.—He feels himself a - rieved in not having proper notice. There was no a - reement between them to that effect. English a - riculture has made great progress of late. The Americans, like us, wish to a - randize their empire. If we would have peace, we must keep from all wanton a - ression. You ought to lighten your mother's sorrows, and not a - ravate them. The a - regate amount of destitution is not greater than in former years.

EXERCISE XLIII.

L. LL.—You will not be a - owed to do it. I know what you are a - uding to. Their farm lies in a rich a - uvial valley. Tobacco may a - ay the cravings of hunger for a while, but it contains no real a - iment. "The Pilgrim's Progress" is a fine Christian a - egory. They are always obliged to be on the a - ert. He has a five-acre field divided into two-chain a - otments. Some of the workmen joined the rioters, and others kept a - oof. Our leading statesmen are in favour of the French a - iance. If you cannot waken at that time, get an a - arum. Young people

must guard against the a - urements of vice. He ran to fetch it with the greatest a - acrity. M. MM.—A game of draughts is a good winter a - usement. Guano and all rich manures contain a - onia. Prince Albert did much to a - eliorate the condition of the working classes. He is an a - ateur artist, and does not paint for a livelihood. The garrison had expended their a - unition. N. NN.—She washed the wound, and a - ointed it with ointment. He is now studying a - atomy. Insects are a great a - oyance in hot countries. Their marriage was not a - ounced in the papers. Holstein is a - exed to Germany, and Savoy to France. There is no a - imosity between them. He received three or four a - onymous letters. Greece has often been a prey to revolution and a - archy. There are many good farmers who never a - alyzed their soils. When Napoleon fled from Russia, his army was almost a - ihilated.

EXERCISE XLIV.

P. PP.—If the woman is not relieved, she can a - eal to the board of guardians. Every a - erture must be carefully stopped. He has a good a - etite, and plenty of food to a - ease it. I gave it to the carpenter's a - rentice. You should take some mild a - erient medicine to relieve the toothache. They deal chiefly in bonnets and other women's a - arel. His brother has got an a - ointment in the civil service. They are living in the same house, but in separate a - artments. The people of this country don't a - reciate all their advantages. There has been another a - alling murder in Ireland. He is a good photographer, but is not furnished with proper a - aratus. The other estimates more nearly a - roximate. The fourteen books of the A - ocrypha are retained in the Catholic Bible. They don't seem to a - rehend any danger. She made an a - ology for her brother's absence. See what the a - ostle says in the sixth chapter of the Ephesians. When you have read the fable, learn the a - lication. She had no a - arent motive for it. In forming the possessive case, you have forgotten the a - ostrophe. He made a very a - ropriate speech for the occasion. The scheme was not well a - roved of at first, but is now highly a - lauded. The canonization of saints is something like the

a - otheosis of emperors. You will find it either in the body of the work or in the a - endix. It is very rare for a Moslem or a Jew to become an a - ostate. I should not think of doing it without their a - robation.

EXERCISE XLV.

R. RR.—The parish contains more a - able land than pasture. The ship will not a - ive before February. The jar was filled with cinnamon, cloves, and other a - omatic spices. He is still very much in a - ears with his landlord. Two men have been a - ested on suspicion. The Turks greatly want an enlightened a - istocracy. I hope it will not interfere with your a - angements. It is of no use to reason with people so bigoted and a - ogant as they. We endeavoured to a - ouse the servants. S. SS.—He is now overseer of the parish, and his brother is a - e - or. George has thrown aside his playthings, and become very a - iduous in learning. The a - a - in is committed for trial at the next a - izes. They have lately received a large a - ortment of woollen goods. Garibaldi acted on the a - umption that he would not be opposed by the government. The stick was broken clean a - under. He received no a - istance from his parents. We have only their bare a - ertion for it. I am not able to a - ign a reason for it. He has got little learning, but great a - urance. T. TT.—There are few objects in the city to a - ract a - ention. Men guilty of a - rocious crimes can make a better a - onement by slavery than by death. Most English colonists have a strong a - achment to their native land. The youngest brother died lately, of a - rophy. To the aid of our friends we mainly a - ribute our success. It is a well-drawn figure, but I don't like the a - itude.

EXERCISE XLVI.

S. SS.—I am compelled to di - ent from your views. I will come on Saturday if I am di - engaged. I read a long di - ertation on the subject. He seemed di - inclined to talk about it. There are frequent di - ensions among our church singers. The men are well paid, but very di - atisfied. He lectured and wrote tracts in order to di - eminate his views.

I can never requite your di - interested kindness to my mother. Everything appeared to be in di - order. He is fast di - ipating his fortune and health too. I should be sorry to di - oblige them. She can easily di - emble her wrath. The army was di - organized, but not demoralized. He has been twice charged with di - obeying orders. Salt is more easily di - olved than sugar. Those who practice di - imulation are not always hypocrites. M. MM.—It has been the custom of the neighbourhood from time i - emorial. You may i - agine the poor woman's feelings. The valley was i - ersed in a dense fog. The bar at the mouth of the harbour is not i - ovable. You can please yourself, for it is quite i - aterial to me. There is no i - ediate demand for such goods. The Australians are making great efforts to encourage i - igration. I hope you will i - itate his example. You are not aware of the i - ense difficulties of such a work. The evils which you dread are wholly i - aginary. Plato believed in the i - ortality of the soul. She may not be i - oral, but she is i - odest. The world is governed by wise and i - utable laws.

EXERCISE XLVII.

N. NN.—Mistakes are often made in newspapers through the i - advertence of printers. Philosophers are not agreed as to whether we have i - ate ideas or not. They saw the vessel doomed to i - evitable destruction. The emperor wished to i - augurate a reign of peace. Water and several other i - organic substances are not i - utritious. She made use of several i - elegant expressions. The mineral wealth of this country is i - exhaustible. He never writes his name in full, but signs his i - itials. All our efforts to prevent it proved i - effectual. They have had i - umerable applications for the office. The i - imitable skill of the artist is beyond all praise. I have not the least doubt that she is i - ocent. He promised to i - itiate us into the mysteries of baking. I am now perfectly convinced of the i - iquity of the system. He continued i - exorable to all their entreaties. The market is now i - undated with foreign corn. The labour is not i - imical to health when you are once i - ured to it. He is opposed to all i - ovations and reforms. You

must i - oculate one flower with the pollen of another to produce new varieties. P. PP.—They hold quite o - osite o - inions on the subject. You will never get a better o - ortunity. All these things will o - erate in your favour. We all hate o - ression when it falls on our own shoulders. In all countries the sovereign is the su - reme magistrate. I cannot account for it on any other su - osition. It is a splendid room, and the furniture and ornaments are su - erb. I saw it in the *Times*' su - lement.

EXERCISE XLVIII.

Write affixes which the numbers indicate to each of the following words :—

1. -ER.	4. -ING.	7. -OUS.	10. -Y.
2. -ED.	5. -AL.	8. -ENCE.	11. -NESS.
3. -ERY.	6. -EN.	9. -ITY.	
rob 1, 2, 3, 4	equal 4, 9, 10	travel 1, 2, 4	defer 2, 4, 8
dig 1, 2, 4	civil 9, 10	barren 11	distil 2, 3, 4
rail 1, 2, 3, 4	gravel 2, 4, 10	drunken 11	excel 2, 4, 8
tan 1, 2, 3, 4	grovel 1, 2, 4	abhor 2, 4, 8	expel 2, 4
thin 1, 2, 4, 11	jewel 1, 2, 3	acquit 2, 4, 5	extol 2, 4
jar 2, 4	label 2, 4	admit 2, 4	fulfil 2, 4
wood 6, 10	level 1, 2, 4	begin 1, 4	occur 2, 4, 8
wool 6, 10	marvel 2, 4, 7	confer 2, 4, 8	omit 2, 4
fat 1, 4, 6, 11	model 1, 2, 4	commit 2, 4, 5	refer 2, 4, 8
sweat 1, 4, 10	quarrel 1, 2, 4	compel 2, 4	tranquil 9

CLASS V. LIKE ENDINGS.

LIKE ENDINGS are certain affixes pronounced alike, but spelt differently, the principal of which are classified in the following lists :—

1. -LE, -AL, -EL, -IL, -OL.

-LE

apple	saddle	ramble	thimble
grapple	single	nimble	eagle

beagle	trifle	whistle	spectacle
handle	trouble	puzzle	obstacle
bundle	stubble	article	miracle
shuffle	thistle	particle	conventicle

-AL

canal	brutal	legal	national
capital	dismal	mental	hospital
criminal	final	mortal	personal
critical	formal	rental	comical
corporal	feudal	rival	economical
doctrinal	frugal	scandal	philosophical

-EL

label	parcel	channel	novel
libel	morsel	kennel	grovel
hazel	tassel	mantel	shovel
counsel	model	chapel	chisel
cudgel	chattel	gospel	wurzel

-IL

tendril	peril	utensil	anvil
council	fossil	tranquil	cavil
pencil	nostril	evil	civil
tonsil	codicil	weevil	devil

-OL

carol	gambol	pistol	symbol

2. -AR, -ER, -OR, -OUR, -RE.

-AR

grammar	scholar	sugar	calendar
beggar	pedlar	vinegar	singular
cellar	tartar	regular	familiar
collar	mortar	registrar	particular
pillar	vulgar	popular	triangular

-ER

soldier	manager	conjurer	labourer
carrier	milliner	enchanter	mariner
collier	minister	foreigner	fruiterer
appraiser	publisher	commissioner	poulterer
confectioner	stationer	parishioner	upholsterer
carpenter	victualler	petitioner	manufacturer

-OR

sailor	doctor	rector	emperor
tailor	conductor	sculptor	governor
actor	collector	bachelor	professor
author	director	inventor	impostor
debtor	protector	ambassador	prosecutor
creditor	inspector	conqueror	competitor

-OUR*

ardour	flavour	odour	splendour
candour	fervour	parlour	tumour
clamour	honour	rigour	valour
colour	humour	rumour	vapour
favour	labour	savour	vigour

-RE

acre	massacre	ochre	sceptre
centre	meagre	ogre	sepulchre
fibre	metre	reconnoitre	spectre
lucre	mitre	sabre	sombre
lustre	nitre	saltpetre	theatre

3. -ARY, -ORY.

-ARY

boundary	capillary	military	secretary
salary	commentary	momentary	temporary
diary	adversary	missionary	visionary
dictionary	ordinary	salutary	voluntary

-ORY

factory	history	dilatory	explanatory
rectory	memory	purgatory	preparatory
chicory	inventory	directory	peremptory
victory	transitory	refractory	depository

4. -TION, -SION, -CION, -CIAN.

-TION

ambition	proposition	competition	exertion
contrition	superstition	expedition	assertion
perdition	abolition	desertion	attention

* The *u* is now frequently omitted from these words.

contention	invention	presumption	deception
retention	gumption	redemption	abortion

-SION

mansion	ascension	diversion	repulsion
expansion	condescension	dispersion	emulsion
pension	dissension	immersion	commission
extension	apprehension	aspersion	permission
dimension	conversion	convulsion	submission

-CION, -CIAN

coercion	magician	logician	physician
suspicion	musician	tactician	mathematician

5. -ANT, -ANCE, -ENT, -ENCE.

-ANT, -ANCE

pleasant	confidant*	countenance	temperance
pheasant	descendant	maintenance	reluctance
assistant	dependant	resistance	acceptance
attendant	defendant	repentance	perseverance

-ENT, -ENCE

present	confident	abstinence	preference
prudent	descendent	competence	diffidence
consistent	dependent	existence	residence
evident	different	subsistence	occurrence

6. -ABLE, -IBLE.

-ABLE

blamable	creditable	considerable	impassable
probable	charitable	detestable	impregnable
favourable	seasonable	deplorable	indispensable
fashionable	tolerable	excusable	indomitable
formidable	tractable	respectable	irrefragable

-IBLE

credible	feasible	flexible	horrible

* The nouns derived from *confide*, *descend*, and *depend*, are spelt with *ant*, the adjectives with *ent*.

legible	conversible	digestible	incorruptible
possible	convertible	perceptible	incontestible
sensible	combustible	invincible	indefensible
contemptible	destructible	incorrigible	inexhaustible

EXERCISE XLIX.

-LE, -AL, -EL, -IL, -OL.

It is become a great scand - to the parish. We met the brid - party returning from church. Honest men neither gamb - nor bribe, nor promise beyond their power. We are all anxious to maintain our leg - rights. You must learn to brid - your passions. I was watching the gamb - s of a nimb - squirrel. The cymb - is still used in some military bands. He wrote no letter, but sent a verb - answer to that effect. The editor was prosecuted for lib - . I like the tranqu - retirement of a country village. You know the symb - s that are used in algebra. King John made himself a vass - of the pope. I have been collecting foss - s in a neighbouring chalk-pit. There are several coloss - statues in London. The cavalry are armed with carbines and pist - s. Great improvements are being made in nav - warfare. We bought some bedroom furniture and kitchen utens - s. Add the interest to the princip - , and you have the amount. Young calves often suffer from a disease of the nav - . He has not sufficient capit - to take the business. Our three great politic - parties are Whigs, Tories, and Radic - s. Those who are near-sighted wear concave spectac - s. Richard is a droll, comic - fellow. Every seed contains a radic - , which, when planted, becomes the roots. It is quite a mirac - that he was not killed. His wife is industrious and economic - . I hope we shall meet no further obstac - . Chronic - diseases are not cured in a day. The eaves were hung thick with icic - s. They feed the catt - with mangel-wurz - .

EXERCISE L.

-AR, -ER, -OR, -OUR, -RE.

He could bear the rig - of the climate better than the

severity of the laws. His description of the country is very meag - . The discussion was carried on with much ranc - . The cocoa-nut fib - is stronger than hemp or flax. The auth - derived less profit from the book than the publish - . You should write to the direct - s of the company, and not the manag - s. Her brother is still a bachel - . You know how to make out a debt - and credit - account. A successful ambassad - often becomes minist - of foreign affairs. We bought a hare the other day at Wilson the poulter - 's. Did you ever read of the massac - of the French Protestants? He wrote to the Chancell - of the Exchequ - . We went into the doct - 's parl - . They seldom visit a theat - . Your name is in the school regist - . She married a large woollen manufactur - . There were only three competit - s for the head prize. The minist - would not do it without consulting the parishion - s. Eliza is a millin - , and her husband is a tail - . I bought it of a Jew pedl - . They were armed with lances and sab - s. He would not listen to the clam - of the mob. The wine was converted to vineg - . He was perfectly sob - at the time. They must give notice to the registr - . They have not been accustomed to splend - and luxury. The diamet - of any circle must pass through the cent - . The invent - of the machine is a poor labour - .

EXERCISE LI.

-ARY, -ORY, -ERY.

Let us trust in God, and not be afraid of any advers - . The lamp oil rises in the wick by capill - attraction. He is the proprietor of a large gin distill - . Jane gave the children some cakes and confection - . She was at first a kitchen or scull - maid. We are not following our ordin - course. You must make out an invent - of the goods. It was done in a fit of moment - passion. You will find his name in the London Direct - . The master gave his pupils some salut - advice. Some refract - paupers were charged with breaking windows. The book is furnished with numerous explanat - notes. The children attend a small preparat - school. You had better write to the secret - . He wants to find some tempor - employment. The engine is

not station - . They received perempt - orders to discontinue the work. Wise men sometimes project vision - schemes. His conduct for the last two years has been exempl - . They are building a new fact - in the town. Government offices are not heredit - . Those who have a sedent - occupation should take plenty of out-door exercise. Sensible people dislike flatt - . The money was all raised by volunt - subscription. Remember the words of Christ to the woman taken in adult - . They are supplied with school books from the National Society's Deposit - . Can you trace the bound - between Austria and Turkey? They sell cheap periodicals and a little station - . A dilat - man will not prosper in business.

EXERCISE LII.

-TION, -SION, -CION, -CIAN.

A good musi - is not often a good singer. He has no contri - for his past misconduct. We sometimes entertain unreasonable suspi - s. The slavery aboli - movement commenced with the French Revolu - . You must take proper exercise to promote the expan - of the chest. He must be a poor mathemati - who cannot demonstrate a proposi - of Euclid. They talk about a further exten - of the railway. The western territory has long been a bone of conten - . Let us try to avoid religious and political dissen - s. If you wish to acquire learning, you must train your mind both to atten - and reten - . A wise man sometimes conforms to popular supersti - s on the ground of condescen - . He has been often told, but seems to have no gump - . The subject is altogether beyond their comprehen - . It is only when milder means fail that we resort to coer - . You must rely on your own exer - s for the future. The fact of his not attempting to escape is a strong presump - in his favour. Cricket is a much better diver - than horse-racing. Mountains were thrown up by remote convul - s of the earth. We have only their bare asser - for it. His wife has a great aver - to crossing the sea. Soldiers are severely punished for deser - . I should like you to see the tricks of a clever magi - . They talk of sending an expedi - to South America. I don't know the exact dimen - s of the building.

EXERCISE LIII.

-ANT, -ANCE, -ENT, -ENCE.

There are several families in the town depend - on parish relief. She always made my sister her confid - . They are still very confid - of success. He may be guilty, but the proof is not very evid - . The descend - s of Washington are still living in Virginia. The complain - and defend - confronted each other. There are better ways to dispose of our redund - wealth than by making war. The doctor could not come himself, but sent his assist - . Your manner of life is not consist - with the religion which you profess. He is a very pleas - young man. She has told us the chief points of differ - between French and Italian. Some men find it easier to practise abstin - than temper - . I was not aware of the exist - of such a book. If any one were to rob him, he would make no resist - . Some families are only getting a bare subsist - . He was very conceited, and would not show a proper defer - to his superiors. I would still have this in prefer - to the other. It is never too late for repent - . He has got a remitt - of ten pounds from his father. The boys went to school with great reluct - . She felt some diffid - in writing to them. I hope you are comfortably settled at your new resid - . With steady persever - we hope to overcome all difficulties. Such accidents are of very rare occurr - . I am not aware that there has been any correspond - between them. The school has made good progress under his superintend - .

EXERCISE LIV.

-ABLE, -IBLE.

Their statement seems hardly cred - . His project is feas - enough. After being so long at school, your writing is not very credit - . There will be no very formid - opposition. The Russian people are generally kind and hospit - to strangers. She is a well-informed and sens - lady. He went there for no other ostens - purpose. George is a quiet, tract - boy. She is a good writer, and a toler - grammarian. Their attainments are by no means contempt - . I hope

you will avoid those companions, and renounce their detest - habits. The children are well taught, and very convers - . You should never store lucifer matches among other combust - materials. Her fault is more excus - than yours. There is no percept - difference between them. There have been few rulers so firm and impass - as Napoleon III. Potatoes are more digest - than parsnips and carrots. The army was hitherto thought to be invinc - . Gibraltar is a more impregn - fortress than Malta. Transportation is the best punishment for incorrig - thieves. There are few poor voters who can boast themselves incorrupt - . Industry and good conduct are indispens - to your success. What he now says is quite incompat - with his former statement. I warned them of the inevit - consequence of vicious indulgence. Their indomit - courage and perseverance overcame all difficulties. Our great coal-fields appear to be inexhaust - . On any other supposition the story is incomprehens - . He is said to be a good tradesman, and his moral character is unexception - . The houses are now more solid and indestruct - .

A LIST OF WORDS WHICH ARE NOT IN THE PRECEDING CLASSIFICATION.

aerolite	boisterous	curiosity	excursion
apothecary	bonfire	dahlia	exhaustion
arsenal	bronchitis	develop	exonerate
asteroids	cavalier	dialogue	expedient
athletic	cathedral	diameter	expostulate
audacious	chrysanthemum	diagonal	exquisite
authentic	convolvulus	diocese	extinguish
automaton	convivial	dysentery	extirpate
avoirdupois	cordial	enthusiasm	extortion
barometer	covetous	envelope	extraneous
bayonet	coward	environs	extraordinary
blackguard	coxswain	equator	exuberant
billingsgate	criterion	equestrian	fabulous
biography	cucumber	equilibrium	facetious
bivouac	cuirass	equinoctial	facilitate
boatswain	curious	exchequer	fac-simile

farinaceous
fastidious
felonious
ferocious
filibuster
flagitious
floriculture
flotilla
fluctuate
fortuitous
franchise
frivolous
frontispiece
fulcrum
fuchsia
fustian
gaberdine
gallant
galvanism
genealogy
genuine
gladiator
gorilla
gorgeous
gratuitous
gridiron
guano
gutta-percha
habitual
hackneyed
haggard
hallelujah
halloo
hallowed
handicraft
harangue
hardihood
harlequin
harmonium
herculean
hereditary
heterogeneous
heterodox
hideous
hierarchy
hieroglyphic
hilarity
homogeneous
honorary
humoursome
ignis-fatuus
ignominious
impartial
impetuous
implacable
importunate
incongruous
incredulity
indefatigable
indemnify
indenture
indiscretion
indiscriminate
infatuation
inhospitable
insalubrious
insatiable
insidious
insinuate
insipid
instalment
intrepid
intrinsic
intuition
invidious
January
jessamine
jubilee
judicious
jurisdiction
juvenile
languor
laurustinus
legacy
lenient
leprosy
leviathan
lineage
liquidate
lithograph
livelihood
loathsome
locomotive
logarithm
lucrative
ludicrous
luminary
lunatic
macadamize
maccaroni
magnificent
mahogany
malevolent
malignant
mammoth
manifesto
manipulate
matriculate
matrimony
mattock
mattress
maximum
mediator
mediation
meditate
medium
memorandum
memorial
menagerie
mendicant
mendicity
menial
mercenary
mercury
mesmerism
messuage
metaphysics
metropolis
microscope
midshipman
militia
minimum
miraculous
misanthropy
miscreant
misdemeanour
modulate
molasses
mollify
monastery
monomaniac
monopoly
monotony
mortgage
mortify
mortoise
mulatto
Munchausen
munificent
mustard
mutineer
mutual
narrative
necklace
negative
negligence
nervousness
niggardly
nightingale
nocturnal
nonconformist
nondescript
nonentity
nonpareil

nonplussed
non-resistance
non-suited
notoriety
notorious
nugatory
nuptials
nutriment
obdurate
obelisk
obituary
obliterate
obloquy
obnoxious
obsequious
obsolete
obstreporous
odious
offshoot
offspring
olfactory
omnibus
omnipotence
omniscience
onslaught
oratorio
orchard
orchestra
ordeal
oriental
ornithology
orthoepy
orthodox
ostensible
ostentation
ottoman
outrageous
overseer
overture
overweening
overwhelm

pageantry
panacea
panegyric
pantheism
pantomime
paradox
paraffin
paramour
parasol
parenthesis
parishioner
parsimony
patriotism
peculation
pecuniary
pedantic
pedestrian
pedigree
peninsula
pennyworth
pensioner
pentateuch
perambulator
periodical
pernicious
perpendicular
perpetrate
perpetual
perquisite
petroleum
pickaxe
pinafore
plebeian
pleiades
plenipotentiary
plethora
polyanthus
polytheism
pomatum
porcelain
porcupine

portentious
portfolio
postscript
precarious
precocious
precursor
predatory
predecessor
predestinate
predicament
predicate
predilection
predominant
preliminary
premeditate
premier
premium
preposterous
prescription
presentiment
procrastinate
profligate
progenitor
prognostic
prohibit
prolific
promiscuous
propitiate
propitious
proprietor
prorogation
prosecute
prospectus
prostitute
prostration
provincial
provisional
proviso
prowess
prurient
punctilious

quackery
quadrant
querulous
quixotic
quondam
radiance
ragamuffin
rapacious
recapitulate
receptacle
recipient
reciprocal
redoubtable
reimburse
relinquish
remedial
renegade
reprobate
repudiate
reservoir
resignation
retinue
retrospect
reverie
rhinoceros
rhododendron
ridiculous
rifleman
rigmarole
sagacious
sanction
sanctuary
sanguinary
sarcastic
saviour
savoury
scabbard
scaffold
scorpion
scrivener
sectarian

sedentary
seminary
sensibility
sensuality
simultaneous
sinecure
sinewy
solicitor
solicitude
somnambulism
sonorous
soothsayer
sorcery
spectator
spendthrift
spiritual
spontaneous
squeamish
stalwart
statistics
stereoscope
stereotype
stigmatize
stipulate
strenuous
stricture
stringent
structure
subaltern
subordinate
subscription
subsequent
subservient
substantiate
substratum
subterfuge
subtraction
subtrahend
substitute
sumptuous
supercilious
superfluous
sustenance
tabernacle
taciturn
talisman
tapioca
tautology
teetotaller
telescope
tenacious
termagent
terminus
thermometer
thoroughfare
thraldom
topography
touchwood
tournament
transcendent
tribunal
tributary
tricolour
troubadour
tubercle
tumultuous
turbulent
umbrage
unanimous
unauthorized
unbiassed
unequivocal
unflinching
unprecedented
unprincipled
unpropitious
unquestionable
unremitting
unrequited
unrivalled
unruffled
unscathed
unschooled
unscrupulous
unshrinking
unsolicitous
unsophisticated
unsullied
unswerving
untarnished
untenable
untoward
untutored
unvanquished
unvarnished
unwearied
unwholesome
unwieldy
unwonted
utility
utilitarian
utopian
vagabond
variable
variegated
variety
vassalage
vehemence
vehicle
venerable
venison
veritable
vermilion
versatile
vigilance
vineyard
visionary
vituperation
vivacious
vivarium
vocabulary
vociferate
volatile
volcanic
voluptuary
voluptuous
voracious
vouchsafe
vulnerable
warranty
wayfarer
wiseacre
witchcraft
witticism
worshipful
yesterday
zodiac
zoology
zoological
zoophyte

WORDS OF UNSETTLED ORTHOGRAPHY.

almanac
almanack

among
amongst

barque
bark

basin
bason

behove
behoove

brazier
brasier

camomile
chamomile

canvas
canvass

checker	further	negociate	sceptic
chequer	farther	negotiate	skeptic
chestnut	jail	ploughman	stedfast
chesnut	gaol	plowman	steadfast
chemist	gipsy	raze	spiritous
chymist	gypsy	rase	spirituous
cipher	grey	rear	sponge
cypher	gray	rere	spunge
connection	gulf	rosin	stanch
connexion	gulph	resin	staunch
despatch	hostler	ribbon	surname
dispatch	ostler	riband	sirname
discreet	inquire	sergeant	thrash
discrete	enquire	serjeant	thresh
draft	insure	seamstress	veil
draught	ensure	sempstress	vail
ecstasy	inflection	show	visitor
ecstacy	inflexion	shew	visiter
enclose	licorice	strow	waggon
inclose	liquorice	strew	wagon
enroll	marquis	siphon	Welch
enrol	marquess	syphon	Welsh
faggot	merchandise	sirup	windlas
fagot	merchandize	syrup	windlass

PRONUNCIATION.

The pronunciation of most words is indicated with sufficient clearness by the spelling, and these two branches of grammar are commonly taught together; but even where the spelling is a plain guide, a great deal of false pronunciation may be heard among uneducated people; indeed, there is hardly a vowel sound in our language which is not perverted in one or other of the various provincial dialects.

A remarkable feature of the false pronunciation which prevails in different parts of the country is the *transposition* of sounds from one word to another; thus it will be ob-

served that people who pronounce *catch*, *ketch*, generally fall into the opposite error of calling *wretch*, *wratch;* in those districts where *day* is called *dee*, *tree* also becomes *tray;* where the *r* is taken away from such words as *farm* and *cart*, it is added to such as *straw* and *bought;* the *h* is shifted from *hand* and *house* to *age* and *arm;* and several other similar instances might be mentioned. But the double error is not always exemplified in one speaker, or even in one district; for while in most parts of England *join* is pronounced *jine* by uneducated people, it is only in the north midland counties that we hear *mine* called *moine.*

Almost every kind of false pronunciation is carried further in some districts than in others: thus, in the south of England, *oo* is pronounced *u* in the words *roof*, *proof*, *stool*, *tool*, *broom*, *room*, *noon*, *soon*, *loose*, *choose*, and a few others; but it is only in northern counties that this error extends to *fool*, *school*, *moon*, *spoon*, *smooth*, and also to *good*, *stood*, *book*, *look*, *shook*, and *took.* In many parts of the country, both north and south, we may hear the possessive pronouns *ours*, *yours*, *hers*, and *theirs*, pronounced *ourn*, *yourn*, *hern*, *theirn;* but only in some midland districts does this false inflection go so far as to change *his* and *whose* into *hisen* and *whosen.*

In some instances, the false pronunciation of vowels seems to be governed by the spelling; thus, where the long *a* is perverted into the broad *e*, it only extends to those words which are spelt with the broken diphthong *a-e.* People who pronounce *pale*, *pane*, and *plane* improperly, are correct in their pronunciation of *pail*, *pain*, *plain*, etc.; and in those districts where the long *a* is changed into long *e*, it is only the latter class of words, or those spelt with *ai* and *ay*, that are subject to the error. A man of the southern counties says, "The lehte rain," while a northern man says, "The late reen."

The following are the principal kinds of false pronunciation which occur in different parts of the country:—

1. *ae* into *eh*, as plate, *plehte.*

Place, trade, safe, pale, name, lane, shape, taste, mate, save, etc.

2. *ae* into *ee*, as play, *plee.*

Day, paid, nail, tail, aim, plain, drain, straight, wait, raise, etc.

3. *a* into *e*, as back, *beck.*

Sack, black, active, practice, ragged, angry, bank, thank, catch, fashion, etc.

4. *ee* into *ae*, as beef, *bafe.*

Tree, read, leaf, weak, real, dream, mean, sleep, grease, wheat, etc.

5. *ee* into *i*, as sweep, *swip.*

Field, yield, been, seen, heap, leap, reap, creep, sheep, feet, etc.

6. *e* into *i*, as chest, *chist.*

Regular, regiment, seldom, general, gentle, kettle, yes, yet, breast, etc.

7. *ie* into *oi*, as mile, *moile.*

Sky, ride, life, like, tile, time, fine, might, drive, prize, etc.

8. *i* into *e*, as lift, *left.*

Hit, knit, sit, spit, pit, lift, since, hinder, kitchen, spirits, etc.

9. *oi* into *i*, as join, *jine.*

Boil, broil, royal, soil, spoil, joint, point, anoint, moist, poison, etc.

10. *oe* into *oho*, as bone, *bohone.*

Load, road, hole, bone, stone, close, post, coat, oats, rose, etc.

11. *oe* into *eh*, as none, *nehne.*

Go, no, own, stone, alone, don't, throat, wrote, both, etc.

12. *oe* into *oo*, as pour, *poor.*

More, floor, door, coarse, court, pour, forth, etc.

13. *oo* into *u*, as soon, *sune.*

Brood, roof, proof, stool, room, noon, stoop, loose, root, etc.

14. *u* into *e*, as just, *jest.*

Such, touch, judge, grudge, brush, rust, trust, shut, etc.

15. *ou* into *ah*, as down, *dahn.*

How, now, cloud, down, round, shower, house, out, south, etc.

16. *au* into *ah*, as cross, *crass.*

Flaw, raw, straw, froth, broth, cross, sauce, etc.

17. *old* into *oud*, as told, *toud.*

Old, bold, cold, gold, hold, sold, shoulder, soldier, etc.

18. *ur* into *ar*, as learn, *larn.*

Her, search, sermon, vermin, earn, churn, certain, servant, etc.

19. *or* into *ar*, as form, *farm.*

Forward, orchard, order, lord, George, fork, corn, morning, etc.

20. *flats* into *sharps*, as good, *goot.*

Beg, gold, dear, jest, knives, loaves, ragged, hazard, wizard, etc.

21. *sharps* into *flats*, as sound, *zound.*

Fine, coffee, packet, preacher, matter, coppice, summer, etc.

22. *t* and *d* into *th*, as litter, *lither.*

Edward, ladder, bladder, udder, litter, potter, butter, clutter, etc.

23. *th* into *t* and *d*, as they, *dey.*

That, them, then, there, this, length, breadth, depth, width, etc.

24. *v* into *w*, as vessel, *wessel.*

Veil, velvet, verse, victuals, vinegar, violet, voice, vote, etc.

25. *ng* into *n*, as willing, *willin.*

Making, talking, bringing, drinking, working, coming, evening, morning, etc.

26. *r* into *aw*, as work, *wawk*.

Bar, car, hard, yard, arm, farm, part, cart, born, corn, etc.

27. *r* omitted, as worth, *woth*.

Charles, girls, horse, worse, first, burst, turf, earth, etc.

28. *r* added, as fellow, *fellor*.

Umbrella, militia, piano, elbow, yellow, follow, morrow, etc.

29. *h* omitted, as house, *ouse*.

Heart, head, health, hurt, home, horse, tumble, hundred, etc.

30. *h* added, as art, *hart*.

Active, after, empty, every, evening, open, over, under, etc.

31. *y* omitted, as year, *ear*.

Yes, yean, yield, you, value, nature, lecture, picture, future, etc.

32. *y* added, as ale, *yale*.

Earn, head, heel, heave, behave, behind, etc.

FURTHER EXAMPLES OF FALSE PRONUNCIATION.

any *ony*	where *wheeher*	found *fun*
many *mony*	know *naw*	ground *grun*
man *mon*	nothing *nowt*	pound *pun*
must *mun*	thought *thowt*	will *ool*
ask *axe*	left *laft*	would *ood*
hasp *heps*	fetch *fatch*	woman *ooman*
clasp *cleps*	stretch *stratch*	blood *blehd*
grasp *graps*	wretch *wratch*	looks *lehks*
wasp *waps*	scratch *scrat*	foot *fut*
half *hafe*	thatch *thack*	could *cud*
father *faythe*r	such *sut*	good *gud*
rather *raythe*r	blot *blotch*	stood *stud*
water *waiter*	scissors *scithers*	fight *feet*
wash *wesh*	chalk *choke*	night *neet*
brush *bresh*	talk *toke*	right *reet*
there *theeher*	walk *woke*	frightened *frit*

afraid *afeard*	cover *kiver*	houses *housen*
from *frah*	victuals *fittle*	you have *yone*
shall *sall*	mercy *massy*	in the *it*
should *sood*	onions *inions*	into the *ith*
since *sin*	bayonet *begonet*	of the *ot*
something *summut*	coroner *crownyer*	to the *tut*
somebody *somody*	handkerchief *hankecher*	with the *wit*
least *lest*	Whitsuntide *wissuntit*	upon the *upat*
nest *neast*	Michaelmas *middlemas*	over the *overt*
shovel *showl*	children *chilter*	against the *againt*

The pupil should mark out any kind of false pronunciation which he is subject to, and classifying as many examples under that head as he can think of, exercise himself with their frequent repetition. It is only by much persevering practice in this way, as well as constant watchfulness, that any habits of incorrect speaking can be effectually got rid of. There are, indeed, some peculiarities in every provincial dialect, which can never be entirely shaken off. A Norfolk-man may always be distinguished from a Cornish-man, and a Yorkshire-man from a man of Kent, though they may have lived many years in London together, or have been educated in the same school.

ACCENTUATION.

The true accentuation of words is of very great importance, and in some instances affects their signification; thus con-jure′ means to entreat solemnly; con′-jure, to practise magical tricks. De-sert′, to forsake, also, that which is deserved; des′-ert, a wilderness. Fre-quent′, to visit often; fre′-quent, often happening. Gal-lant′, a lover of ladies; gal′-lant, brave. Invalid′, a sick person; inval′-id, weak, of no force. Min-ute′, small; min′-ute, part of an hour, etc.

The following is a list of nouns which are made verbs by removing the accent from the first to the second syllable, and mistakes frequently occur from not observing it.

VERBS.	NOUNS.	VERBS.	NOUNS.
to ab-sent′	the ab′-sent	to ce-ment′	the ce′-ment
to ab-stract′	the ab′-stract	to com-ment′	the com′-ment
to at-trib′-ute	the at′-tri-bute	to com-pound′	the com′-pound

VERBS.	NOUNS.	VERBS.	NOUNS.
to con-cert′	the con′-cert	to ex-tract′	the ex′-tract
to con-duct′	the con′-duct	to fer-ment′	the fer′-ment
to con-fine′	the con′-fine	to im-port′	the im′-port
to con-sort′	the con′-sort	to im-press′	the im′-press
to con-test′	the con′-test	to in-crease′	the in′-crease
to con-tract′	the con′-tract	to in-sult′	the in′-sult
to con-trast′	the con′-trast	to ob-ject′	the ob′-ject
to con-verse′	the con′-verse	to pre-sent′	the pre′-sent
to con-vert′	the con′-vert	to pro-duce′	the pro′-duce
to con-vict′	the con′-vict	to pro-ject′	the pro′-ject
to con-voy′	the con′-voy	to pro-test′	the pro′-test
to di-gest′	the di′-gest	to re-cord′	the re′-cord
to dis-count′	the dis′-count	to re-fuse′	the re′-fuse
to es-cort′	the es′-cort	to sub-ject′	the sub′-ject
to es-say′	the es′-say	to sur-vey′	the sur′-vey
to ex-ile′	the ex′-ile	to trans-fer′	the trans′-fer
to ex-port′	the ex′-port	to trans-port′	the trans′-port

A COLLECTION OF WORDS WHICH ARE OFTEN FALSELY ACCENTED AND MEASURED.

THE ACCENT ON THE FIRST SYLLABLE.

al′-co-hol	def′-i-nite	ad′-mi-ra-ble
blas′-phe-my	dis′-ci-pline	lit′-e-ra-ture
con′-tra-ry	em′-pha-sis	nu′-ga-to-ry
in′-dus-try	e′-qui-page	main′-te-nance
chas′-tise-ment	rev′-e-nue	mem′-o ra-ble
com′-pro-mise	ve′-he-ment	tem′-pe-ra-ture

THE ACCENT ON THE SECOND SYLLABLE.

at-tor′-ney	cre-du′-li-ty	i-ron′-i-cal
so-no′-rous	co-in′-ci-dence	me-dic′-in-al
op-po′-nent	cor-po′-re-al	po-lyg′-a-my
Sa-tan′-ic	om-nip′-o-tent	pa-cif′-ic
har-mon′-ic	car-niv′-o-rous	spe-cif′-ic
hos-pit′-a-ble	o-vip′-a-rous	pa-thet′-ic
ad-ver′-tise-ment	re-cip′-ro-cal	hy-poth′-e-sis
an-tip′-a-thy	sa-tir′-i-cal	su-per′-flu-ous
ce-leb′-ri-ty	di-ag′-o-nal	pen-in′-su-la

THE ACCENT ON THE THIRD SYLLABLE.

Eu-ro-pe′-an	re-ci-pro′-ci-ty	e-pi-dem′-i-cal
sci-en-tif′-ic	e-qui-lib′-ri-um	as-tro-nom′-i-cal
sym-pa-thet′-ic	me-ta-mor′-pho-sis	ge-o-graph′-i-cal
ap-pa-ra′-tus	il-le-git′-i-mate	ge-o-log′-i-cal
no-to-ri′-e-ty	e-con-om′-i-cal	phi-lo-soph′-i-cal

THE ACCENTED SYLLABLE PRONOUNCED SHORT.

ech′-o	page′-ant-ry	in-gen′-u-ous
om′-i-nous	ped′-ant-ry	rec′-re-a-tion
sac′-ri-fice	soph′-is-try	se-ren′-i-ty
not′-a-ble	vac′-u-um	su-prem′-a-cy
ob′-e-lisk	gen′-u-ine	ex-trem′-i-ty

In the following Greek words the final *e* forms a distinct syllable, and is pronounced long.

re′-ci-pe	Da′-mo-cles	Ni-o′-be
e-pit′-o-me	Da-na′-i-des	O-res′-tes
an-tip′-o-des	Di-o′-me-des	Pen-a′-tes
hy-per′-bo-le	Di-o′-ge-nes	Per′-i-cles
a-pos′-tro-phe	De-mos′-the-nes	Ple-i′-a-des
ca-tas′-tro-phe	Eu-rip′-i-des	Pen-el′-o-pe
i-sos′-ce-les	Hes-per′-i-des	Soc′-ra-tes
A-ris-ti′-des	Hy′-a-des	Soph′-o-cles
Al-ce-bi′-a-des	Her′-cu-les	Them-is′-to-cles
Ar-chim′-e-des	Mel-pom′-e-ne	Thu-cyd′-i-des
Bo-o′-tes	Na-i′-a-des	Terp-sich′-o-re

DIFFICULT GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES.

W *silent.*	Kes*w*ick	Glou*ce*ster
Green*w*ich	Ler*w*ick	Tow*ce*ster
Wool*w*ich	War*w*ick	Ciren*ce*ster
Nor*w*ich	South*w*ark	Laun*ce*ston
Har*w*ich	CE *silent.*	GH *silent.*
Col*w*ich	Bi*ce*ster	Nea*gh*
A*l*n*w*ick	Lei*ce*ster	Arma*gh*
Ber*w*ick	Wor*ce*ster	Oma*gh*

Nena*gh*
Fermana*gh*
Mona*gh*an
Bana*gh*er
Dro*gh*eda
You*gh*al
Edinbur*gh*
G *silent.*
Boulo*g*ne
Colo*g*ne
Champa*g*ne
Co*g*nac
H *silent.*
*Th*ames
*Th*anet
*Th*eiss
Got*h*a
I *as* EE,
QU *as* K.
An-ti'-gua
Ar-e-qui'-pa
Ba-lize'
Ber-bice'
Bra-zil'
Cas-tile'
Chi'-li
Chu-qui'-sa-ca
Ce-ri'-go
Di'-jon
Es-qui-maux'
Es-se-qui'-bo
Guay-a-quil'
Hai'-ti
Li'-ma
Lisle
Ma-lines'
Ma-ri'-no
Mar-tin-i'-co
Me-di'-na
Mes-si'-na
Mo-bile'
Mo-sam-bique'
Na-va-ri'-no
Nice
Pi'-sa
Qui'-to
Port-o Ri'-co
Ta-hi'-ta
Ta-vi'-ra
Ten'-e-riffe
Ton-quin'
Trev-i'-so
Co'-quet
Mar-que'-sas
Tran-que-bar'
C *as* S.
Ma'-çon
A-len'-çon
Be-san'-çon
I-vi'-ça
Cur-a-ço'a
Cu-ren'-ça
CH *as* SH.
Cha'-lons
Cham-be'-ry
Cham-pagne'
Cham-plain'
Cha'-mou-ni
Cher'-bourg
Ro-chelle'
Mich-i'-gan
Mas-sa-chu'-setts
Mir-a-mi'-chi
Pon-di-cher'-ry
Ai*x*-la-chap-elle'
Neu*f*-cha-tel'
CH *as* K
Ans'-pach
Lay'-bach
Mu'-nich
Zu'-rich
U'-trecht
Maes'-tricht
Arch-an'-gel
Arch-e-pel'-a-go
Buch'-a-rest
Cher'-son
Chim-bo-raz'-o
Kamts-chat'-ka
SCH *as* SH
Cu'-rische-haff
Fries'che-haff
Schaff-hau'-sen
Schel*dt*
Schel'-ling
Schwe'-rin
Schoum'-la
OU *as* OO
Ouse
Oude
Oude'-narde
Dou'-ay
Dou'-ra
Lou-vain'
St. Clou*d*
Mour-zouk'
Ca-boul'
Stam-boul'
Bey-rout'
Tours
Tou-lon'
Tou-louse'
Bourges (Boorzh)
Mis-sou'-ri
G*u*ad-a-loupe'

VARIOUS.

A-ber-ga*v*en′-ny
Ha*v*er′-ford-west
Le*i*n′-ster
Leom*i*n-ster
Sal*i*s-bu-ry (Sols)
Shrews-bu-ry (Shro)
Hert-ford (Har)
Her-e-ford
E*v*e-sham
Al-sace (Al-sas′)
Bordeaux (Bor-do′)
Caen (Caung)
Rouen (Roo-aung′)
Nantes (Naungt)
Abbeville (Ab′-veel)
Angouleme (Aun-goo-laim′)
Anjou (Aun-zhoo′)
Aurillac (O-reel-yac′)
Auxerre (O-zair′)
Auvergne (O-vairn′)
Avranches (Av-ransh′)
Avignon (Av-een-yong′)
Beaumaris (Bo-ma′-ris
Beauvais (Bo-vay′)
Blois (Bloaw)
Artois (Art-waw′)
Detroit (De-traw′)
Dieppe (Dee-ep′)
Lausanne (Lo-zan′)
Liege (Lee-azh′)
Limoges (Lee-mozh′)
L'Orient (Lo′-ri-ong)
Marseilles (Mar-sails′)
Seine (Sain)
Montpellier (Mong-pel-ya′)
Poictiers (Pwa-teers′)
Poitou (Pwa-too′)
St. Croix (St. Croaw)
Troyes (Troaw)
Vaud (Vo)
Valais (Va-lay)
Vosges (Vozh)
Badajos (Bad-a-yos′)
Bojador (Bo-ya-dor′)
Ajaccio (A-yach′-o)
Bonafacio (Bo-na-fa′-che-o)
Civita Vecchia (Chee′-vit-a)
Piacenza (Pi-a-chen′-za)
Ticino (Te-che′-no)
Cagliari (Cal′-ia-ree)
Bologna (Bo-lon′-ya)
Durazzo (Du-rat′-zo)
Maggiore (Mad-je-o′-re)
Reggio (Red′-je-o)
Augsburg (Os′-burg)
Carlsruhe (Carls-roo′-hay)
Haerlem (Har′-lem)
Hainault (Hay-no′)
Helvoetsluys (Hel′-vet-slooz)
Hesse-Cassel (Hess, etc.)
Zuyder-Zee (Zweeder, etc.)
Dnieper (Nee′-per)
Dniester (Nees′-ter)

ACCENT FIRST.

Al′-to-na
Al′-le-gha-ny
Ar′-ra-rat
Ar′-un-del
Bas′-so-ra
Bos′-pho-rus
Cau′ ca-sus
Com′-o-rin
Cel′-e-bes
Pyr′-e-nees
Gen′-o-a
Mil′-an
Mod′-e-na
Tiv′-o-li
Mar′-mo-ra
Tor′-ne-a
Nov′-go-rod
Sen′-e-gal
Trip′-o-li
Da′-ri-en
Heb′-ri-des
Or′-ca-des
Cy′-cla-des
Bu′-e-nos Ay′-res

ACCENT SECOND.

Bar-ba′-does

Ber-mu′-da
Cul-lo′-den
Ca-rac′-cas
Caer-nar′-von
Crim-e′-a
Eu-phra′-tes
An-tip′-a-ros
Gal-lip′-o-li
Ma-lac′-ca
O-hi′-o
Ni-ag′-a-ra
Pal-my′-ra
Pan-am′-a
Po-tom′-ac
Si-er′-ra Le-o′-ne
Ter-cei′-ra
To-ba′-go

ACCENT LAST.

Al-giers′
A-zores′
Ben-ares′
Ben-in′
Bor-nou′
Cay-en′ne
Ga-ron′ne
Nar-bon′ne
Na-var′re
Cey-lon′
Dec-can′
He-rat′
Hu-ron′
Le-vant′
Ma-dras′
Ma-drid′
Na-mur′
Nan-kin′
Pe-kin′
Can-ton′
Jed-do′
Si-am′
Su-rat′
Ar-ra-can′
Is-pa-han′
Te-he-ran′
Sam-ar-cand′
As-tra-chan′
Ams-ter-dam′
Hin-do-stan′
Af-ghan i-stan′
Tre-bi-zond′
Al-la-ha-bad′
Au-run-ga-bad′
Moor-she-da-bad′
Mu-sil-i-pa-tam′
Se-rin-ga-pa-tam′
Cat-man-doo′
Ban-ga-lore
Fe-ro-ze-pore′
St. Sal-va-dor′
Cape Bre-ton′
Port Ma-hon′
La-bra-dor′
Mon-tre-al′
Trin-i-dad′
Yu-ca-tan′
O-why-hee′

The pronunciation of foreign geographical names is somewhat irregular and unsettled. We have an English pronunciation for Paris, Brussels, Lyons, and all the principal cities of Europe; but for the secondary towns, that of the natives is generally adopted. Yet some good speakers are of opinion that this use of the foreign pronunciation is carried too far, and recommend always giving the letters, to a reasonable extent, their common English sound. The unsettled orthography of oriental names, such as Beyrout, Beyroot; Punjab, Punjaub; pacha, pasha; emir, ameer, etc., arises from an irregular use of English and foreign spelling.

II. SENTENCE MAKING.

PARTS OF SPEECH.

A SENTENCE is a series of words so arranged as to make a complete sense ; as, *The boys go to school.*

The making of sentences correctly, resembles in some respect the spelling of words.

It has been explained to you that all *words* are made up of *letters*, and that we classify or assort these letters into vowels, diphthongs, consonants, double consonants, etc., which every one must be familiar with in order to understand the rules of spelling.

You will now observe, that *sentences* are composed of certain words and combinations of words called Parts of Speech, which we also divide into classes, and it is equally necessary that you should distinguish these readily, in order to learn afterwards the relationship which they have to each other, and the rules by which sentences are constructed.

There are generally reckoned nine Parts of Speech—*Noun, Adjective, Article, Pronoun, Verb, Adverb, Preposition, Conjunction, Interjection.*

NOUNS.

Nouns are *name words*, the names of everything that we can think and speak of, as *boy, horse, tree, book, labour, truth, peace.*

It must be remembered that not only is the name of every thing and object that we are acquainted with a noun, but that the name of every part and property belonging to it is a noun also ; thus, *John* is a noun, so also is John's *clothing, countenance, character, habits, feelings,* and *acts.*

School is a noun, so is every *part*, *measure*, and *condition* of the school—its *top*, *bottom*, *length*, *breadth*, *order*, *cleanness*, *ventilation*, etc.

Nouns are Common, Proper, Verbal, Collective, and Abstract.

Common Nouns are the names which are given in common to all persons or things of one class, as *boy*, *town*, *river*, *month*, *book*, etc.

Proper Nouns are the names written with a capital letter, which we give to individuals to distinguish them from others of the same class, as *John*, *London*, *Thames*, *January Fraser's Magazine.*

Verbal Nouns are either Infinitives or Participles, which form the names of actions, as, *to work*, *to eat*, *to play; working*, *eating*, *playing*, etc.

Collective Nouns are the names given to a number of persons or things in their collective capacity, as *crowd*, *mob*, *assembly*, *army*, *tribe*, *flock*, *herd.*

Abstract Nouns are the names of abstract qualities, conditions, and attributes, as *distance*, *darkness*, *health*, *virtue*, *happiness*, etc.

Nouns are said to be Compound when composed of two or more words, either in an incorporated form, as *nobody*, *something*, *householder*, or connected with the hyphen, as *steam-boat*, *a half-crown*, *a son-in-law*, *a turn-out*, *a show-off*, *a cast-away*, etc.

EXERCISE LV.

Underline forty Nouns.

No man can serve two masters. Temperance is the best physic. A fool and his money are soon parted. A bird in the hand is worth two in the bush. Modesty is the handmaid of virtue. Manners often make fortunes. To err is human, to forgive divine. Necessity is the mother of invention. War is death's feast. Seeing is believing. That which is everybody's business is nobody's. The mob has many heads, but no brains. Anything will do for a make-shift. Rome was not built in a day. We need not make much ado about nothing. A handful of good life is worth a bushel of learning.

ADJECTIVES.

Adjectives are those words which are used to express the character of nouns, or otherwise distinguish them, as *good* boy, *black* horse, *that* book, *this* slate.

Adjectives are of three principal kinds, Qualitive, Limiting, and Graduating.

Qualitive Adjectives are those which express the quality or character of nouns, as *good*, *bad*, *tall*, *strong*, *old*, *new;* and under this head may be placed Proper Adjectives, as *English*, *Socratic*, *Mahometan;* Verbal or Participial Adjectives, as *loving*, *loved*, *losing*, *lost;* and Noun Adjectives, that is, those nouns which qualify other nouns without being compounded; as *country* people, *village* school, *holiday* time.

Limiting Adjectives are those which simply restrict and distinguish nouns with respect to number, quantity, or some other relationship not denoting character, as *few* men, *more* work, *another* house. They may be enumerated as follows: *this*, *that*, *these*, *those*, *yonder*, *such*, *which*, *what*, *whichever*, *whatever*, *each*, *every*, *either*, *neither*, *both*, *all*, *some*, *several*, *certain*, *few*, *no*, *any*, *many*, *much*, *other*, *another;* also the cardinal and ordinal numbers, *one*, *two*, *three; first*, *second*, *third*, etc.; but these latter often have a qualitive sense.

Much, with its inflections *more* and *most*, and *some*, compounded with *what*, belong also to the next class.

Graduating Adjectives* are those which are added to Qualitive Adjectives to increase or diminish the force of their signification, as *very* good, *most* excellent, *rather* small. The most important are, *nearly*, *pretty*, *rather*, *somewhat*, *tolerably*, *very*, *really*, *truly*, *thoroughly*, *downright*, *vastly*, *exceedingly*, *extremely*, *too*, *over*, *infinitely*, *much*, *more*, *far more*, *most*.

Compound Adjectives are formed by the combination of two or more words; as, an *out-of-the-way* place, *well-to-do* people, the *so-called* church, the *many-coloured* woods.

* Generally called adverbs, because they are also used as such, and are some of them adverbial in form; but by the same rule, *only*, *daily*, *weekly*, *monthly*, etc., should be called adverbs in such expressions as an *only* child, the *daily* papers, *weekly* payments, and *monthly* meetings. It is a well-understood principle of grammar that words are not to be classified according to their *form* or derivation, but according to their constructive *sense*.

Adjectives are usually written before the nouns which they qualify, but they sometimes follow, in order to have an emphatic expression, particularly in the composition of titles and geographical names, as Peter the *Great*, the Prince *Imperial*, Fort *Sumpter*, Cape *North*, time *present*, life *eternal*, etc.

Adjectives of direction too, often follow the noun, and likewise participial adjectives when they connect a qualifying phrase, as, the way *round*, the journey *back*, the tree *yonder*, the house *opposite*, a village *sunk* in poverty, a man *covered* with rags, etc.

EXERCISE LVI.

Underline thirty Adjectives.

It is a long road that has no turning. Lucky men need little counsel. In a calm sea, every man is a pilot. Lazy folks take the most pains. A contented mind is a continual feast. The sweetest wine makes the sharpest vinegar. To a crazy ship all winds are contrary. I wish you readier meat than a running hare. Too many cooks spoil the broth. Where much smoke is, there is some fire. The farthest way about is often the nearest way home. Quick returns make rich merchants. A great dowry is a bed full of troubles. The truest jests sound worst in guilty ears.

ARTICLES.

Articles are the little words *a* and *the* which are prefixed to nouns and their adjectives, in order to point them out, or limit the extent of their signification ; as, *A* boy brought me *the* letter—not *the* little boy that was here yesterday.

The is called the Definite Article, because it *defines* or points out some particular noun. *A*, which is written *an* before a vowel, is called the Indefinite Article, because it *does not define* any noun in particular, but only has a limiting signification with respect to number.

The Articles are, strictly speaking, Limiting Adjectives, and are sometimes classed as such. The adjective *some*, as it is frequently used, might be very properly called a *quantitive*, and *no* a *negative* article.

PRONOUNS.

To save from a frequent repetition of nouns, we sometimes write only the adjectives which limit or qualify them: and when an adjective thus stands by itself, and represents an omitted noun, it is called a *Pronoun;* as, Send me some more silk—the *black* will do if you have no *blue.* Here the words black and blue, which represent the noun silk, are pronouns, having the sense of noun and adjective combined.*

Some adjectives, when the nouns which they qualify are well understood, are regularly used as pronouns, and not merely to avoid a repetition in the same sentence; as, *The English, the French, the Chinese, the Baltic, the deep, the wise, the good, the public, the present, the past, the tragic, the sublime,* etc.

Limiting adjectives most frequently have the office of pronouns; as, *All* will be well again. *Few* can get rich. The boys came for some books, and George gave *one* to *each.* Will you have this pen or the *other?* John's place is not the *first,* but the *fifth.*

Some few limiting adjectives, when they become pronouns, are *inflected,* that is, change their form, as, We have *no* money, and he has *none.* I want *a* pen. Have you *any?* Has Jane *one?*

The definite article *the,* being used much oftener as a pronoun than any other adjective, is inflected in a variety of ways to represent the varying condition of nouns, and avoid a frequent repetition of one form of word; as, The boys begged the master's pardon, and *he* forgave *them their* offence; when *they* promised not to do *it* again. Here, if the article in its pronoun character was not inflected, this sentence would read—The boys begged the master's pardon, and *the* forgave *the the* offence when *the* promised not to do *the* again.

The definite article forms thus with all its necessary changes a most important series of inflected pronouns, which are called Personal, Relative, and Demonstrative.

* In the ordinary system of grammar, qualitive adjectives, when they represent nouns, are called *adjectives absolute;* and it is only to limiting adjectives in the same capacity that the term *pronoun* is given.

PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

The Personal Pronouns are, I, Thou, He, with their inflections of gender, number, and case; as follows:—

	SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
	NOM.	POS.	OBJ.	NOM.	POS.	OBJ.
First Person,	I	my, mine	me	we	our, ours	us
Second, ...	thou	thy, thine	thee	ye	your, yours	you
Third	*Mas.* he	his, his	him	they	their, theirs	them
	Fem. she	her, hers	her			
	Neu. it	its	it			

It will be seen that there are two forms of the possessive case—the Possessive Adjective, and the Possessive Complete. The former represents simply a noun in the possessive case; as, Mary lent me *her* (Mary's) cloke; the latter represents *two* nouns, the possessor and the possession; as, The cloke which Mary lent you is not *hers* (Mary's cloke).

The adjectives *one*, *other*, and *another*, are also used as possessive pronouns, with the addition of *s* and the apostrophe; as, One's whole time is taken up. I will reach this boy's cap, and you the other's. Take not what is another's. The compounds *each other* and *one another*, which are sometimes called Reciprocal Pronouns, have also a possessive case.

The pronoun *his* has no variation for the possessive complete form, and *its* and *one's* are never used in that way. There is, however, another form of possessive complete, made by the addition of *own* to the possessive adjective, of which these partake, in common with the other pronouns; as, *his own*, *its own*, *one's own*.

When the noun *self*, and its plural *selves*, are added to pronouns in the possessive adjective form, the compounds are called Reflective Pronouns, as *myself*, *ourselves*, etc. *Himself* and *themselves* are old-established corruptions of *hisself* and *theirselves*.

RELATIVE AND DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

The Relative Pronouns are *who*, with its inflections *whose* and *whom*; also, *which*, *that*, *what*, *as*, and the compounds *whoever*, *whichever*, *whatever*. They are called relative,

because they relate to some noun or pronoun previously mentioned or understood; as, He *who* is idle may starve. Where is the pen *that* I found? When any of these pronouns are used in asking questions, they are called Interrogative.

The Demonstrative Pronouns are *this* and *that*, with their plurals *these* and *those*, which, like some of the relatives, are not altered from their adjective form. They are, however, inflections of the definite article.

EXERCISE LVII.

Underline thirty-eight Pronouns.

He that is warm thinks all are so. Let those laugh who win. None knows the weight of another's burden. It is a good horse that never stumbles. One never loses by doing a good turn. Keep counsel yourself first. Of all prodigality, that of time is the worst. Tell me your company, and I will tell you what you are. That penny is well spent that saves a groat. They need much whom nothing will content. By others' faults wise men correct their own. Fly pleasure, and it will follow you. Forgive any sooner than thyself. Every one is the architect of his own fortune. Provide for the worst, and the best will take care of itself. God helps those who help themselves. A word before is worth two behind. A stitch in time saves nine.

VERBS.

Verbs are a class of words which tell how anything is, or what it does; as, The boys *have been* idle. The horse *runs*. The tailor *makes* clothes.

Verbs are of four kinds—Passive, Neuter, Transitive, and Auxiliary.

Passive Verbs are those which express the *state* or *condition* of a thing; as, That man *is* deaf. The beer *tastes* sweet. The trees *look* green. The glass *feels* smooth.*

Neuter Verbs are those which express *independent* action, and make sense of themselves; as, Coal *burns*. The wind *blows*. The boys *play*. The bird *sings*.

* In the ordinary system of English grammar, which is based upon that of Latin, Passive Verbs are restricted to what is called the *Passive voice*, that is, to the verb *to be* followed by the past participle of other verbs; as, The girl is loved. The boys were beaten, etc.

Transitive Verbs are those which express *connective* action, or action passing over to an object ; as, We *saw* John. I *found* a knife. The boys *want* their dinner.

Auxiliary Verbs are those which *help* to form the inflections of other verbs, but make no sense of themselves ; as, George *has* gone, and *will* go again. They are—*do*, *be*, *have*, *shall*, *will*, *may*, *can*, *let*, *must*. Some of these, as *do*, *be*, *have*, *will*, *let*, are also used as principal verbs, and then have a distinct sense of their own.

There are few principal verbs which are restricted to a passive, neuter, or transitive meaning. Many may be used in two of these senses, and some in three ; as, The room *felt* warm. I *felt* around. I *felt* the wall. He *looked* cheerful. He *looked* up. He *looked* me in the face.

EXERCISE LVIII.

Underline forty-five Verbs.

A man may buy gold too dear. As you make your bed, so must you lie on it. Before you marry, be sure of a house wherein to tarry. Better go about than fall into the ditch. He who would reap well must sow well. Sit in your place, and none will make you rise. Deserve success, and you shall command it. Pride will have a fall. It is better to bend than to break. While the grass grows, the cow starves. He that would thrive must rise at five ; he that has thriven may lie till seven. It is less painful to learn in youth than to be ignorant in age. The married man must turn his staff into a stake. They must hunger in frost who will not work in heat.

ADVERBS.

Adverbs are words used to qualify verbs, in the same way that adjectives qualify nouns ; as, Your brother is *quite well ;* I *often* see him. We shall *soon* have a holiday ; you must wait *patiently* for it.

Adverbs may be classed in much the same way as adjectives. They are of four principal kinds—Stative, Modal, Limiting, and Graduating.

Stative Adverbs are those which qualify or complete the sense of passive verbs so as to denote the *state* or

condition of a thing; as, The boy was *afraid.* He is *alone.* The child seems *ill.* The flowers smell *nice.* The cup stands *safe.**

Modal Adverbs are those which denote the *manner* of an action; as, *well, badly, quickly, cleverly, slowly, fast, aloud.*

Limiting Adverbs qualify verbs with respect to *place, time, direction,* or any other circumstance; as, *up, down, back, aloft, late, lately, never, often, soon, once, twice, first.* To this class belong the Relatives, *how, why, whether, whither, whence, while, when, where;* and the Demonstratives, *so, thus, now, then, hence, thence, hither, thither, here, there, yonder.* These words, like the adjectives and pronouns which they resemble, are mostly inflections of the definite article, and they also have a pronoun or *representative* signification; as, He went to London, *where* he is *now* staying; that is, *at which place* he is staying *at the present time.*

Graduating Adverbs are those added to other adverbs to increase or diminish their force, being mostly the same words used in this sense with adjectives. The principal are, *almost, nearly, pretty, rather, somewhat, tolerably, very, really, truly, thoroughly, downright, vastly, exceedingly, extremely, too, over, overmuch, infinitely, much, more, most, far, how, ever so, equally, quite, enough, not.*†

Compound Adverbs are formed by the combination of two or more words; as, *at last, at least, in general, of course, by chance, by-and-by, by all means, at any rate,* etc.

EXERCISE LIX.

Underline thirty-four Adverbs.

It is never too late to learn. Look twice before you resolve once. Make hay while the sun shines. When sorrow is asleep, wake it not. Misfortunes seldom come alone. Deliberate slowly, execute promptly. Borrowed garments never fit well. He that lies down with dogs must expect to

* Stative Adverbs nearly all resemble adjectives in *form*, and on that account have been improperly called adjectives: just as graduating adjectives are called adverbs.

† *Not* is sometimes a distinct Negative Adverb; as, Sin *not*; and is often compounded with the auxiliary verbs; as, *cannot, don't, haven't, will not, should not,* etc.

get up with fleas. The wearer best knows where the shoe pinches. Truth has always a fast bottom. You cannot eat your cake and have it also. Think of ease, but work on. Strike while the iron is hot. New brooms sweep clean. He that licks honey from thorns pays too dear for it. Home is home, though it be ever so homely. He that runs fast will not run long. A friend in need is a friend indeed. A pitcher goes often to the well, but is broken at last.

PREPOSITIONS.

Prepositions are words placed before nouns and pronouns to show their relationship to something else; as, The book is *on* the table. A bird flew *over* the house. They went *from* Blakesley *to* Northampton *in* two hours.

The principal Prepositions are — *above*, *about*, *across*, *after*, *against*, *along*, *amidst*, *among*, *around*, *at*, *by*, *before*, *behind*, *below*, *beneath*, *besides*, *between*, *beyond*, *concerning*, *down*, *during*, *except*, *for*, *from*, *in*, *into*, *like*, *near*, *nigh*, *of*, *off*, *on*, *out*, *over*, *past*, *regarding*, *respecting*, *round*, *since*, *through*, *throughout*, *till*, *to*, *towards*, *under*, *underneath*, *unto*, *up*, *upon*, *with*, *within*, *without*, *worth*.*

Any of the preceding words; when not followed by a noun, are adverbs; as, He came *near*. It fell *down*. They went *in*.

Compound Prepositions are formed by the combination of two or more words; as, *according to*, *from beneath*, *out of*, *close by*, *round about*.

EXERCISE LX.

Underline thirty-two Prepositions.

After a storm comes a calm. A place for everything, and everything in its place. Never light your candle at both ends. Between two stools we come to the ground. Half a leap is a fall into the ditch. Never run against the grain. There is no joy without alloy. Fortune has no power over discretion. You cannot make a silk purse out of a sow's ear. Cut your coat according to your cloth. Good counsel

* *Worth* and *like*, when placed between two nouns to show the relationship of one to the other, are really *prepositions*, though generally classed as *adjectives*.

is above all price. Make not your sails too large for your ship. Old birds are not to be caught with chaff. Of two evils, choose the least. Patience and time run through the longest day. Pry not into the affairs of others. An ounce of discretion is worth a pound of wit. There is a tide in the affairs of men which, taken at the flood, leads on to fortune. Truth will always stand without a prop. Never carry two faces under one hat. Promises are too often like pie-crusts. He that sleeps on roses in summer, when winter comes will lie upon thorns.

CONJUNCTIONS.

Conjunctions are words frequently used to connect two or more parts of speech of the same kind in one sentence ; as, John *and* James go to school. I have found all *but* one. We must work *or* starve.

They are also used to connect sentences which qualify or depend on each other ; as, James is not loved, *because* he is ill-tempered. *If* you go, I shall follow. We shall not finish our work *unless* they assist us.

The principal Conjunctions are — *also*, *and*, *as*, *after*, *before*, *because*, *besides*, *but*, *else*, *except*, *for hence*, *however*, *if*, *lest*, *likewise*, *moreover*, *nevertheless*, *nor*, *notwithstanding*, *or*, *provided*, *since*, *so*, *than*, *that*, *then*, *therefore*, *unless*, *whereas*, *yet*.

Conjunctions which answer to one another are called Correlative ; they are, *although — yet*, *both — and*, *either — or*, *neither — nor*, *not only — but*, *but — also*, *as — as*, *so — as*, *so — that*, *whether — or*. The relative pronouns and adverbs, *who*, *which*, *what*, *when*, *where*, etc., often have the sense of conjunctions, though they are never classed as such.

Most of the Conjunctions may be considered as connective adverbs, in making one sentence qualify another. Some of them become adverbs occasionally, by standing alone, and others are used as adjectives or prepositions.

EXERCISE LXI.

Underline twenty-two Conjunctions.

A smart reproof is better than smooth deceit. Hear twice before you speak once. If we subdue not our pas-

sions, they will subdue us. Ill wedding and ill wintering tame both man and beast. It costs more to avenge injuries than it does to bear them. Life is half spent before we know where it is. Judge not of men or things at first sight. Confine your tongue lest it confine you. Live not to eat, but eat to live. Never venture out of your depth till you can swim. Promise little and do much. As the tree is, so is the fruit. Nothing comes out of the sack but what was put in. If you would enjoy the fruit, pluck not the flower. None are so blind as those who will not see. Never find anything before it is lost. It is better to go to bed supperless than to rise in debt. Climb not too high, lest the fall be the greater.

INTERJECTIONS.

Interjections cannot properly rank among the parts of speech that compose sentences. They are an independent class of words, thrown between sentences, either passionate expressions, or salutations, signals, questions and responses, the former of which are always distinguished in writing by a note of admiration (!) ; as, *ah ! alas ! fancy ! humph ! hark ! well done ! yes, no, very true, indeed, farewell,* etc.

Words become different parts of speech according to the sense in which they are used ; as, *Clean* people hate dirt (adjective). Our boys *clean* shoes (verb). New brooms sweep *clean* (adverb).

EXERCISE LXII.

Write the part of speech after each sentence, as above.

They rode in an *open* carriage. The door flew *open. Open* your eyes. The roads *cross* each other. She looked *cross.* The captain has a Victoria *cross.* They are all at *cross* purposes. The cows were turned into the *close.* They live *close* by. It will be a very *close* run. You forgot to *close* the window. We hear the trains on a *still* day. His father is *still* living. He keeps a spirit *still.* Who is able to *still* the tempest? Philip has treated me cruelly, *still* I am willing to forgive him. This is the *second* time. If

George is the first boy, who is the *second?* I had nobody to *second* me. He will be there in half a *second.* The house is not worth *much.* There was *much* quarrelling about it. I like the people *much.* He has not been here *since.* I have seen him *since* Wednesday. *Since* the work must be done, let us do it at once. *Up* the chimney and *down* the well. The *up* train and *down* train. To get *up* and lie *down.* The *ups* and *downs* of life. If you meet a robber, *up* with your stick and *down* with him. *Up* boys! *Down!*

EXERCISE LXIII.

Qualify each of the following sentences with an adjective answering to the question which? or what? and with an adverb answering to the question how? when? or where?

Boys learn, trees grow, pens write, children sit, birds flew, girls spell, soldiers fight, friends reside, boys behave, goods arrived, servants rise, wood burns, people dine, clothes wear, lamps burn, rivers flow, sticks bend, guns shoot, George came, trains run, tiles blew, beer tastes, hay smells.

EXERCISE LXIV.

Write out twenty simple sentences, containing each a noun, verb, adjective, and adverb.

EXERCISE LXV.

Supply the omitted Prepositions.

We came — a ploughed field, and found a path leading — the woods — Waltham. George is making good progress — school: he is — his brothers — arithmetic. If you cannot conveniently come — a working day, stay — Sunday. John was leaning — the wall, and William stood — him. He leant — the stile, and chatted — us — half an hour. There is a tunnel — the river Thames, and ships sail — the heads — passengers. She has taken nothing — Friday — a little broth. We spoke — the minister — those boys who behave badly — church — the service. The battle — which Nelson lost his life was fought — Cape Trafalgar, a promontory — Spain.

EXERCISE LXVI.

Supply the omitted Conjunctions.

Many of the lads have had no schooling — can — read — write. Thomas is taller — Henry, — not so tall — George. In Bosnia — Servia timber is so plentiful — any one may have it for cutting. James ought to carry the basket — he is strongest. Sickness — accidents may soon overtake us, — let us work while we can. I don't know — they will go to-morrow. They will not go — it rain. We shall certainly get belated — we make more haste. The men work hard — live badly — they seem to enjoy good health. You had better give me the book now — I should forget it. He told me — he should persevere — seemed confident of success — his recent misfortunes. We cannot expect forgiveness — we repent.

EXERCISE LXVII.

Write from memory the personal, relative, and demonstrative pronouns.

RULES FOR SENTENCE-MAKING.

THE INFLECTIONS.

The principal parts of speech have inflections, or changes of form, to denote their variations in respect to number, time, or some other relationship. It is important to get thoroughly acquainted with these word-changes, as nine-tenths of the numerous mistakes in sentence-making, which are commonly called "bad grammar," consist in the use of *false inflections.*

NOUNS.

Nouns have two inflections,—the Plural Number, and the Possessive Case.*

*The feminine termination, *actress*, *heiress*, *hostess*, etc., is used with very few nouns, and is hardly better entitled to be called an inflection than the diminutive forms, *duckling*, *gosling*, *streamlet*, *brooklet*, etc.

I. THE PLURAL NUMBER.

The plural is generally formed by adding *s* to the singular; as, *pen, pens;* but some nouns require the addition of *es;* others change from *y* to *ies;* and a few from *f* and *fe* to *ves;* as hereunder :—

S.

Nouns ending in *a, b, c, d, e, g, h, k, l, m, n, p, r, t, w.* Also *o* after a vowel; as, *folio*, also *canto, grotto, portico, quarto, tyro. Y* after a vowel; as, *boy, delay, chimney. Ch* hard; as, *stomach, monarch.* Most in *f;* also, *fife* and *strife.*

ES.

Nouns ending in *ch* soft, *sh, s*, and *x.* Also, some in *o* after a consonant; as, *cargo, hero, negro, potato, motto.*

IES.

Nouns ending in *y*, after a consonant; as, *fly, lady, berry.*

VES.

Most nouns ending in *lf* and *ife;* also, *leaf, sheaf, thief, loaf*, and *staff.*

IRREGULAR PLURALS.

child	children	mouse	mice
foot	feet	ox	oxen
tooth	teeth	man	men
goose	geese	brother	brothers, brethren
louse	lice	penny	pennies, pence

The compounds of *full* have the regular plural; as, *spoonful, spoonfuls; handful, handfuls;* but compound words, formed of a noun and an adjective, or of two nouns connected by a preposition, have in general the *s* annexed to the first word; as, *court-martial, courts-martial; aide-de-camp, aides-de-camp; son-in-law, sons-in-law*, etc.

The plurals of Mr., Mrs., and Miss are sometimes written Messrs., Mesdames, and Misses; but it is more usual to form them from the surname; as, the Mr. Webbs, the Mrs. Smiths, the Miss Wilsons.

FOREIGN PLURALS.

Some Latin, Greek, and other foreign words used in our language retain their native plurals; as,—

axis, axes	datum, data	formula, formulæ
basis, bases	dictum, dicta	fungus, fungi
phasis, phases	effluvium, effluvia	index, indices
crisis, crises	erratum, errata	vortex, vortices
ellipsis, ellipses	stratum, strata	bandit, banditti
oasis, oases	genus, genera	beau, beaux
parenthesis, parentheses	phenomenon, phenomena	monsieur, messieurs

Some nouns have the singular and plural form alike; as, *salmon*, *sheep*, *deer*, *series*, *species*, *apparatus;* and, when preceded by a numeral adjective, *pound*, *pair*, *brace*, *dozen*, *score*, *hundred*, etc.

Other nouns with singular terminations have often a plural meaning; as, *cattle*, *fish*, *cannon*, *enemy*, *shot*, *horse*, *foot.*

Some nouns, again, with plural terminations, are nearly always used in the singular sense; as, *alms*, *news*, *gallows*, *means*, *amends*, and the sciences ending in *ics.*

Singular nouns are often used instead of plural, with a plural possessive pronoun, when the things possessed are similar or common; as, our heart, our body, our life, their home, their duty, their character, etc.

EXERCISE LXVIII.

Write the following Nouns in the Plural.

Camp, horse, dish, deer, dress, sheaf, grief, scarf, wolf, echo, loss, tax, chorus, crutch, quarto, thief, fife, duty, delay, cliff, staff, crocus, fungus, fancy, valley, loaf, hoof, canto, buffalo, negro, basis, mouse, bandit, stratum, ox, goose, fox, beau, phenomenon, salmon, index, genus, foot, dogma, oasis, tyro, motto, louse, prophecy, peeress, hero, chief, patriarch, ellipsis, mistress, sofa, potato, knife, erratum, crisis, strife, pony, umbrella, formula, shelf, gulf, length, idea, apparatus.

II. THE POSSESSIVE CASE.

When two nouns so come together that the latter is considered to belong to the former, the former is put in the possessive case.

The possessive inflection is formed by adding *s* with an apostrophe; as, the *child's* shoes, *children's* shoes. But plural nouns ending in *s* take the apostrophe only; as, *lambs'* wool, *birds'* nests.

When we speak of the parts of an animal in connection with the animal itself, we use the possessive inflection; as, the *sheep's skin* is healthy. But when speaking of them independently as articles of merchandise, the compound form is mostly preferred; as, *sheep-skin*, *cow-hair*, *buffalo-hides*, etc. There is some irregularity in this usage, for we say *hens' eggs* and *goose-eggs*, not *geese's;* so also *rats' dung* and *cow-dung*, *bears' grease* and *goose-grease*, *peacocks' feathers* and *ostrich-feathers*, *elephants' teeth* and *walrus-teeth*, etc. This irregularity is occasioned by euphony or the natural tendency to avoid a harsh and difficult pronunciation. From the same cause the possessive *s* is not pronounced or written with some proper names that end with the *s* sound; as, *Jesus' disciple*, *Herodias' sake*, *Mars' Hill*, *Felix' room*, *Augustus' band;* also with a few other nouns; as, *goodness' sake*, *conscience' sake*, etc.

The possessive noun sometimes stands alone with the noun following understood; as, I went to *St. Paul's.* That book is one of my *father's*, etc.

When a noun belongs to two or more nouns, it is usual to give the possessive inflection to the last only; as, *Jones and Smith's quarrel.*

When the same possessor is described by two or more nouns, the inflection is generally affixed to the last only; as, in *William the Conqueror's time. I bought the hare at Wilson the poulterer's.*

EXERCISE LXIX.

Select from the following list twelve compound words, which write in the plural with the hyphen; as, *window-panes.* Of the rest form singular and plural possessives; as, *cow's horn*, *cows' horns.*

Boy knife, ship mast, goose egg, sheep wool, bear skin, mouse nest, negro hair, stool leg, bee wax, mole hill, ass milk, hog trough, mistress way, horse hoof, waggon sail, lady luggage, wolf head, woman right, ostrich feather, partridge egg, horse comb, boat crew, policeman staff, rat trap,

thief companion, gentleman servant, fox brush, door lock, bee sting, butcher bill, sheep track, soldier wife.

EXERCISE LXX.

Put the following phrases in the Possessive form.

The wages of servants. The books of John and Thomas. One of the drawings of Charles. The wealth of England. The eye of a needle. The religion of a man. The playthings of children. The sister of George and Henry. The goods belonging to their mother. The carriage of the empress. The power of our adversaries. The shadow of the chimney. The salary of the governess. One of the sayings of my father. The agreement of Pender and Johnson. The almanac of Old Moore. The amusements of school-girls. The tricks of conjurors. The quarrels of lovers. One of the letters that Thomas wrote. One of the speeches of Lord Derby. Some of the sheep of our neighbour. The houses of gentlemen. The service of Her Majesty. The stories of travellers. The brewery of Barclay & Perkins. Some of the publications of Messrs. Chambers. In the reign of Edward the Confessor.

ADJECTIVES.

Qualitive adjectives have an inflection of degree, and are said to be Positive, Comparative, or Superlative.

The Positive degree is the adjective in its simple form; as, *weak, strong.*

The Comparative degree is formed by adding *er* to the positive; as, *weaker, stronger.*

The Superlative is formed by adding *est* to the positive; as, *weakest, strongest.*

If the adjective ends in *e*, the *e* is dropped with these changes; and if it ends with *y* after a consonant, the *y* is changed to *i;* as, free, freer; happy, happier.

Adjectives of more than one syllable generally express the comparative and superlative by prefixing *more* and *most;* as, *more useful, most useful.* Some are compared equally well either way.

The following adjectives are irregular :—

good	better	best	late	later, latter	latest, last
bad	worse	worst	near	nearer	nearest, next
little	less, lesser	least	far	farther	farthest
much, many	more	most	old	older, elder	oldest, eldest

Besides *more* and *most*, there are various other graduating adjectives, such as *rather*, *somewhat*, *very*, *really*, *too*, *over*, *extremely*, etc., which are used to express different degrees of comparison.

In comparing *two* or *more* things, rules have been laid down in some grammars to little purpose, for it is generally optional whether we use the comparative or superlative degree ; as, This is a *better* slate than yours ; This is the *best* slate of the two. George is *taller* than his brothers ; George is the *tallest* of the family. Which is the *larger* river, the Thames or the Severn ? Which is the *largest* river, the Thames or the Severn ? etc.

Double comparisons, such as *worser*, *most hardest*, etc., are improper.

EXERCISE LXXI.

Write the three degrees of the following Adjectives :—

Narrow, simple, pretty, sober, serious, lively, cheerful, mighty, jealous, angry, painful, healthy, artful, free, sure, diligent, industrious, economical, easy, frugal, dry, handsome, steady, willing, hardy, humble, nimble, active, crooked, comfortable, clever, patient, saucy, scarce, ugly, dainty, graceful, gentle, tender, noisy, wretched.

EXERCISE LXXII.

Supply Adjectives of the proper degree.

That horse is the — that I have ever seen. Which is the — country, France or Spain ? John is a — boy than William, but William is the — . Ben Nevis is the — mountain in Britain. Paris is a — city. London is the — and — city in the world. Henry is the — boy in the school. The — scholars are not always the —. Grant and Lee are both — generals. There was a — slaughter at Gettysburg. Which do you consider the — battle of the American war ?

Gold is a — and — metal than iron, but iron is the —. Which is reckoned the — poet, Shakespeare or Milton? Shakespeare had the — genius, but Milton was the — scholar. A — boy than Alfred I have never seen.

ARTICLES.

The Indefinite Article *a* is written *an* before a vowel and the silent *h*; as, *an* elephant, *an* old horse, *an* honest man.

The *a* is unchanged before *u* and *o* when they have the consonant sounds of *y* and *w*; as, *a useful* thing, many *a one.*

Plural nouns, when used in a general sense, take no article; as, *Men* are apt to be deceived. *Horses* thrive well in Australia, etc.

The Definite Article is prefixed to plural nouns when we speak of a class as distinct from other classes; as, *the Germans, the Jews, the Stanleys, the lawyers, the virtues, the vices, the bees.* We also say in the class sense, *The men* are as much in fault as *the women.*

When several nouns refer to one person, or several adjectives qualify one noun, the article is used only with the first; as, *Michael Angelo, the great architect, sculptor, and painter, was a pattern of industry. Garibaldi was a better soldier than statesman.*

EXERCISE LXXIII.

Supply the proper Articles.

— brave man does not fear danger. We should honour — virtuous and — brave. She is not in — humour for it at present, but she can do it when she has — mind. When I asked you to boil me — egg, I meant — hen's egg, of course. I have seen many — one in — same predicament. Charles is such — cockney, that he cannot tell — oak tree from — beech, nor — ash from — sycamore. I hope you will grow up — useful member of society, and be — honour to your native parish. They are all of — price, but not all of — same sort. — tiger is — formidable beast, but he is not — match for — lion. Mary was troubled with — tooth-

ache last week, and now she has got — bad headache. I think you have played — rogue long enough, and acted — fool too. It would be too hazardous — undertaking. This is — much older chair than that, but it is — strongest of the two.

PRONOUNS.

There are three Personal Pronouns. 1, *I*, the person who speaks; 2, *Thou*, the person spoken to; and 3, *He*, the person spoken of. These three are inflected with gender, number, and case, as follows:—

	SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
	NOM.	POS.	OBJ.	NOM.	POS.	OBJ.
1*st person*	I	my, mine	me	we	our, ours	us
2*nd person*	thou	thy, thine	thee	you	your, yours	you
3*rd person* *Mas.*	he	his	him	they	their, theirs	them
3*rd person* *Fem.*	she	her, hers	her	they	their, theirs	them
3*rd person* *Neu.*	it	its	it	they	their, theirs	them

GENDER.

It is only in the third person singular that the inflection of gender occurs.

A mistake in this inflection is rarely made. We occasionally impersonate animals and objects, and use *he* or *she* with them, instead of the neuter *it;* and in such cases the usage must be consistent; as, When the ship lost *her* rigging and *her* anchors, *she* (not *it*) soon became a complete wreck.

The neuter pronoun *it* is used impersonally for all genders, numbers, and persons, and to represent a clause or sentence; as, *It* is *I*. *It* was *he*. *It* was *the people*. *It* will be *a great improvement*, etc.

NUMBER.

A remarkable feature in connection with the Number of Pronouns is the modern use of the plural for the singular in the *first* and *second* persons.

Most public writers and kings, and editors in particular, are accustomed to substitute *we* for *I*, as though they were speaking in behalf of many, rather than for themselves.

The general substitution of *you* for *thou*, which has been growing for three centuries or more, originated in a courteous desire to avoid personal remarks, and speak broadly rather than pointedly to an individual. Like many other polite forms, it has been spoilt by getting too common; for *you*, when addressed to an individual, has now lost all its original delicacy, and become as pointed as *thou*, while it has driven the latter pronoun clean out of common use, excepting among the Quakers, who have always withstood polite fashions, and in some of the provincial dialects.

Thou, with its sub-inflections, has now a peculiar and dignified use in the language of Scripture, and also in prayer and poetry.

CASE.

A pronoun is in the Nominative case when it represents a subject or acting noun; as, *We* helped John. *He* left yesterday.

A pronoun is in the Possessive case when it represents a possessive noun; as, James has lost *his* pen. *My* sister was reading *her* book. These letters are some of *hers* and some of *yours*.

A pronoun is in the Objective case when it follows a preposition, or represents an object noun; as, John helped *us*. George thanked *him*. Some of *them* are lost.

When two persons are compared by the conjunctions *than* or *as*, the pronouns which represent them must be in the same case; as, *He* is as tall *as I* [am]. *Jane* works harder *than she* [does]. The master loves *him* more *than* [he does] *them*. We have befriended *him* more *than they* [have befriended him].

In these instances, where one verb in the comparison is understood, the objective case is often improperly used for the nominative; as, He is younger than *me*, instead of, He is younger than *I* [am], etc.

When the verb *to be* connects two pronouns signifying the same person or thing, they must be in the same case; as, *Is* it *I*? *Is* it *he*? I take *it* to be *him*, etc.

This rule is as frequently broken in conversation as the preceding, by the substitution of the objective for the nominative.

EXERCISE LXXIV.

Supply Pronouns of the proper Case.

1 { I / me 2 { we / us 3 { he / him 4 { she / her 5 { they / them

I like (3) on the whole better than (5). William is much taller than (4). It might have been (5), but I am sure it was not (2). I knew it to be (4). George is going as well as (1). Is Jane younger than (3)? They have done as much as (2). That occurred when (3) and (1) went to Canterbury. Your father met (3) and (1) on the road. It was not (1) that wrote the letter. It might have been (4). They are up much earlier than (3). You will learn the lesson as soon as (4). I don't go to town so often as (5). I saw (3) and (4) talking together. I saw that (3) and (4) were alone. (3) who did the wrong you should blame, and not (1). George is much superior to (1) in general knowledge. My brother is higher than (1). As he is richer, he will give more than (2). As they have been more industrious, he will give them more than (2).

RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

The Relative Pronouns have no distinction in respect to number, but *who* and *which* have a case inflection.

Nom.	Who	*Nom.*	Which
Poss.	Whose	*Poss.*	Whose
Obj.	Whom	*Obj.*	Which

Who relates to persons, and *which* to things; as, the people *who* dwell there. The country *which* they inhabit.

That is used instead of *who* and *which*, when we require a common relative to stand for both persons and things; as, the men and cattle *that* we met.

That is also used after the interrogation *who*, and generally to avoid a too frequent repetition of *who* and *which*.

The preceding relatives are sometimes omitted ; as, The man you want is not there. It is the finest poem I ever read.

What is a compound relative, including both relative and antecedent, being equivalent to *that which*, or *the thing which ;* as, This is not *what* I expected.

As is a relative when it follows *such ;* as, Such boys *as* are diligent will be rewarded.

The relative should be placed as near as possible to the antecedent, to prevent ambiguity ; as, The woman *who* nursed him had lost her own child, not, The woman had lost her own child *who* nursed him.

EXERCISE LXXV.

Supply the proper Relatives.

Who, whose, whom, which, that, what, as.

The man — wrote that book is a private soldier. She is not the lady — that house belongs to. The companions and amusements — please him would never suit me. I don't know — he gave it to. — did she say bought it? The man for — that coat was made is now in America. He is the same man — you sold the chairs to. The Queen rules an empire — population amounts to 150,000,000. Who — can live in the country would like to live in London? I like the book very well, but there is much in it — I don't understand. Gladstone is the best speaker — I ever heard. Stephen is anxious to see his father — is now getting an old man. It was about the time — their house was burnt down. They made their children rise early, — is a very good practice. I only did — any other man would have done in the same circumstances. The colonel afterwards served under General Lee, — he greatly assisted in the defence of Richmond. The reception he gave us was such — we might expect from a gentleman. A man — has lived virtuously cannot fear death. In every well-ordered parish there is a magistrate, — business it is to settle disputes

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

The pronouns which demonstrate or point out, have an inflection of number. SINGULAR, *this*, *that;* PLURAL, *these*, *those.*

This points out objects near at hand, and *that* such as are more distant; and when two persons or things have been mentioned, *that* refers to the *former*, and *this* to the *latter;* as, I asked the man, who had been to America, which country he liked best, *this* or *that.*

> Some place their bliss in action, some in ease;
> *Those* call it pleasure, and contentment *these.*

The former and *the latter*, also, *the one* and *the other*, are often used in preference to the demonstratives.

The personal pronoun *they* may be sometimes used indifferently with *those;* but many incorrect speakers are apt to substitute it on all occasions, even in the adjective form; as, "*they* people," "*them* things," etc.

Here and *there* are often superfluously coupled with *this* and *that;* as, "this here book," "that there house." It should always be, *this book*, or *this book here*, and *that house* or *that house there.*

EXERCISE LXXVI.

Supply the proper Pronouns and Adjectives.

This, these, that, those, they, them.

There are six books here, and seven yonder; if you take —, I will take —. True religion does not consist in following — or — form of worship. Your bad grammar concerns me so much that it will be the subject of — and I think many future lessons. — who play with edge-tools must expect to be cut. What has become of — papers that were left here? To be or not to be? — is the question. A good education is better than wealth, for — may be lost in many ways, but — will never depart from us. He is one of — dainty fellows who can never find anything nice enough for —. All animals but man keep to one diet; herbs are he food of — species, fish of —, and flesh of a third. —

who mismanage or neglect their business often complain that — have bad luck. — told me a very different story from —. He often turns the conversation to literature, and mentions striking passages from — or — author. Bring me — photographs, I want to compare — with —. Industry, economy, and justice are fundamental virtues: cultivate — thoroughly, and many more will grow out of —. Here are some fine sheep, — are better than — that we saw yesterday.

No class of words is more abused by uneducated people than the inflected pronouns. In one or other of the various provincial dialects, the nominative case of personal pronouns is constantly used for the objective, and *vice versa;* as, "Give *I* it." "Come to *we*." "*Us* are going." "*Her* said so." "*Him* and *them* were together." In some districts, too, the impersonal *it* is changed to *un;* as, "We have lost *un*."

The *s* termination of the possessive complete is changed to *n;* as, *ourn*, *yourn*, *hisn*, *hern*, *theirn*. *That*, *what*, and *as*, are the only relatives of a large class of people, and are therefore often used improperly; as, "That horse *that* we sold." "The man *what* told me." "Them *as* gets here first," etc. And lastly, the demonstratives, *this*, *that*, and *these*, are improperly coupled with the adverbs *here* and *there;* and *they* and *them* are invariably substituted for *those*.

VERBS.

Verbs have inflections of Mood, Tense, Number, and Person, and these inflections are in form either simple word-changes or compound, that is, made by the combination of two or more words.

The auxiliary verbs which help to make the inflections, are, *do*, *be*, *have*, *shall*, *will*, *may*, *can*, *let*, *must*, *ought*, *need*, *dare*.

THE NEGATIVE FORMS.

The negative forms of verb inflections are commonly made by adding *not* to the auxiliaries; as, I *do not* ride.

He *cannot* go. We *shall not* stay. They *must not* leave, etc.

In conversation, and in a light familiar style of writing, the negative forms are generally contracted, and their correct pronunciation in this shape is a matter of some importance from their being variously mispronounced in the provincial dialects.

CONVERSATIONAL NEGATIVES.

AM NOT.

PROPER.	IMPROPER.
I'm not,	*adden, aint.*
He's not,	*anh, ehn.*
You're not,	*ardent*, etc.
They're not, etc.	

WAS NOT, ETC.

PROPER.	IMPROPER.
I was not, or wasn't,	*wadden.*
He was not, or wasn't,	*wasna.*
You were not, or wern't,	*warn.*
They were not, or wern't,	*wardent*, etc

DO NOT.

PROPER.	IMPROPER.
I don't,*	*dohont, dehnt.*
You don't,	*dudden.*
He doesn't,	*dunna.*
It doesn't, etc.	*doesna*, etc.

DID NOT.

PROPER.	IMPROPER.
I didn't,	*didna.*
You didn't	
He didn't	
It didn't	

HAVE NOT.

PROPER.	IMPROPER.
I've not, or haven't,	*hahn.*
You've not, or haven't,	*haint.*
He's not, or hasn't,	*hanna*, etc.
It's not, or hasn't, etc.	

HAD NOT.

PROPER	IMPROPER.
I'd not, or hadn't,	*hadna.*
You'd not, or hadn't	
He'd not, or had'nt	
It 'ad not, or hadn't, etc.	

SHALL NOT.

PROPER.	IMPROPER.
I shan't,	*shanna*
You shan't,	*shonner.*
He shan't	
It shan't, etc.	

SHOULD NOT.

PROPER.	IMPROPER.
I shouldn't,	*shouldna.*
You shouldn't	
He shouldn't	
It shouldn't, etc.	

WILL NOT.

PROPER.	IMPROPER.
I won't,	*wawnt.*
You won't,	*winna.*
He won't	*wonner.*
It won't, etc.	

WOULD NOT.

PROPER.	IMPROPER.
I wouldn't,	*wouldna.*
You wouldn't	
He wouldn't	
It wouldn't	

* When the auxiliary is followed by a principal verb, the negative *t* in *don't, haven't, shan't*, etc., is not sounded.

CANNOT.

PROPER.	IMPROPER.
I can't,	*canna.*
You can't,	*canner.*
He can't	
It can't, etc.	

COULD NOT.

PROPER.	IMPROPER.
I couldn't,	*couldna.*
You couldn't	
He couldn't	
It couldn't	

MAY NOT.

PROPER.	IMPROPER.
I mayn't,	*mayna.*
You mayn't,	*madent.*
He mayn't	
It mayn't	

MIGHT NOT.

PROPER.	IMPROPER.
I mightn't,	*mightna.*
You mightn't	
He mightn't	
It mightn't	

OUGHT NOT.

PROPER.	IMPROPER.
I oughtn't,	*hadn't ought.*
You oughtn't,	*didn't ought.*
He oughtn't	
It oughtn't	

MUST NOT.

PROPER.	IMPROPER.
I musn't,	*muddent.*
You musn't,	*musna.*
He musn't	
It musn't	

NEED NOT.

PROPER.	IMPROPER.
I needn't,	*needna.*
You needn't	
He needn't	
It needn't	

DARE NOT.

PROPER.	IMPROPER.
I darn't,	*durstna.*
You darn't	
He darn't	
It darn't	

A negative expression is made by the adverb *not* or *never* preceding a verb, or by the adjective *no*, or pronoun *none* following it; as, Thou shalt *not* steal. Thou shalt do *no* murder. It is improper to use both the prior negative and post negative in the same sentence, as many bad speakers do; for they thus convey the sense of an affirmative. *Thou shalt not do no murder*, would be equivalent to saying, *Thou shalt do murder.* Yet we are constantly hearing uneducated people say, "*I shan't do no more.*" "*I haven't seen none*," etc., without being in the least aware that their words belie their meaning. If, in studying brevity of expression, *no* or *none* be preferred to *any*, they should remember at the same time to leave out the *not* or *never;* as, I shall do no more. I have seen none, etc.

Negative prepositions and words compounded with a negative prefix may be properly used in connection with *not*, to convey an affirmative expression; as, It was *not without* much difficulty that he made his escape. The lecture was *not devoid* of interest. It is *not impossible.* It is *not unlikely*, etc.

EXERCISE LXXVII.

Contradict the shorter sentences in both prior and post negative forms, and modify the affirmation of the others with a double negative.

I have found some. We met somebody. They have lost some lambs. I knew something about it. The boys have had a dinner. I saw a cow by the road. Arthur has got a prize. We shall sow some more seed. You ought to have taken some wine. I can see a hole in the sack. George has grown taller, William has got stouter. They want more labourers. You shall have a holiday. She has got clothes fit to go in. He will do anything. That tree will bear more fruit. The boys had help from us. She always drinks wine.

It is likely that I may see your brother to-morrow. Maria consented to leave home, but with many tears. It is usual to grow five quarters per acre. I can assure you that I have friends. It is probable that we may get some tidings of the lost ship.

MOOD.

Verbs have six moods, the Indicative, Potential, Conditional, Imperative, Infinitive, and Participial.

The Indicative simply indicates, asserts, or declares something; as, *He moves.*

The Potential expresses what is possible, probable, or necessary, by prefixing *may*, *can*, *must*, *might*, *could*, *would*, or *should;* as, *He may move.*

The Conditional expresses what is not actually the case, but is supposed or desired. It is generally preceded by the conjunction *if*, *though*, *lest*, *till*, or *that;* always has reference to the future, and may either take or omit a potential auxiliary; as, *If he should move*, or *If he move.*

The Imperative commands or entreats; as, *Move. Let me move.*

The Infinitive expresses the meaning of the verb in a general manner, unlimited by number or person; as, *To move is inconvenient.* It may be used thus in the sense of a noun; but it more generally follows and is governed by another verb; as, *I want you to move.* The word *to*, which forms the sign of the infinitive, is suppressed after the active

verbs *bid*, *make*, *see*, *observe*, *perceive*, *behold*, *hear*, *know*, *feel*, *find*, and most of the auxiliaries; as, *I made him move.*

The Participle, or Participial mood, expresses the meaning of the verb after the manner of an adjective or adverb; as, *Moving past, I happened to touch him.* The present participle is formed by adding *ing* to the infinitive, and the past by adding *d* or *ed;* as, *moving, moved; touching, touched.* Both participles may be used either as adjective or adverb, and the present may also have the sense of a noun; as, *Moving about is pleasant.*

TENSE.

Tense means *time*, which is present, past, and future; but these divisions are further modified to denote degrees of difference, so that six tenses are generally enumerated in the indicative mood: the Present, Past, Perfect, Pluperfect, Future, and Future-perfect.

It is only the past tense that is formed by a simple inflection of the verb,—all the rest by the combination of auxiliaries with either the root of the principal verb or one of its participles.

The six tenses have also progressive forms, which are made by the verb *to be* in combination with the present participle.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

TENSES.	COMMON FORM.	PROGRESSIVE FORM.
Present	I move	I am moving
Past	I moved	I was moving
Perfect	I have moved	I have been moving
Pluperfect ...	I had moved	I had been moving
Future	I shall move	I shall be moving
Future-perfect	I shall have moved	I shall have been moving

POTENTIAL MOOD.

Present	I may or can move	I may or can be moving
Past & future	I might, could, would, or should move	I might, etc., be moving
Perfect	I may or can have moved	I may or can have been moving

TENSES.	COMMON FORM.	PROGRESSIVE FORM.
Pluperfect ...	I might, could, would, or should have moved	I might, etc., have been moving

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Future-present	If I move	If I be moving
Future-past..	If I moved	If I were moving

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present	Move, Let him move, etc.	Let him be moving, etc.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present	To move	To be moving
Perfect	To have moved	To have been moving

PARTICIPIAL MOOD.

Present	Moving	
Past	Moved	
Perfect	Having moved	Having been moving

What is called the PASSIVE VOICE of verbs, is conjugated by simply adding the past participle to the verb *to be.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

TENSES.	COMMON FORM.	PROGRESSIVE FORM.
Present	I am moved	I am being moved
Past	I was moved	I was being moved
Perfect	I have been moved	*Progressive forms of these tenses not used.*
Pluperfect ...	I had been moved	
Future	I shall be moved	
Future-perfect	I shall have been moved	

POTENTIAL MOOD	I may be moved, I might be moved, etc.
CONDITIONAL MOOD	If I be moved, If I were moved, etc.
IMPERATIVE MOOD	Let him, her, etc., be moved
INFINITIVE MOOD	To be moved
PARTICIPIAL MOOD	Moved or being moved, Having been moved

Verbs which have not all the moods and tenses are called defective ; as, *ought*, *shall*, *will*, etc.

Verbs which have no person are called impersonal ; as, *Methinks. It behoves. It rains. It snows*, etc.

Regular verbs are those which form their past tense and participle by the addition of *d* or *ed ;* as, *move*, *moved*, *have moved ; clean*, *cleaned*, *have cleaned.*

Irregular verbs are those which vary from the above rule, either in the past tense or the participle, or both. They may be divided into four classes.

Class I.

Contains those verbs which are unsettled, having the regular as well as an irregular inflection.

Present.	*Past.*	*Participle.*
awake	awoke	awaked
bereave	bereft	bereft
catch	caught	caught
dream	dreamt	dreamt
gild	gilt	gilt
gird	girt	girt
grave	graved	graven
hang	hung	hung
hew	hewed	hewn
knit	knit	knit
lade	laded	laden
lean	leant	leant
light	lit	lit
mow	mowed	mown
rive	rived	riven
saw	sawed	sawn
seethe	sod	sodden
shape	shaped	shapen
shave	shaved	shaven
shear	sheared	shorn
show	showed	shown
sow	sowed	sown
strow	strowed	strown
spill	spilt	spilt
swell	swelled	swollen
work	wrought	wrought

In CLASS I. might also be placed *spell*, *burn*, *earn*, *learn;* and most verbs of one syllable ending in *ch*, *sh*, *k*, *p*, *x*, whose inflections have the sharp *t* sound, are often spelt as pronounced: *burnt*, *fetcht*, *washt*, *deckt*, *dipt*, *mixt*, etc

CLASS II.

Contains those verbs which have no change, either in the past tense or the participle.

Pres., past, part.	*Pres., past, part.*	*Pres., past, part*
beat*	let	spit
burst	put	shut
cast	read	shed
cost	rid	shred
cut	set	spread
hit	slit	sweat
hurt	split	thrust

CLASS III.

Contains those verbs which change once, having the past tense and the participle alike.

Present.	*Past, part.*	*Present.*	*Past, part.*
abide	abode	mean	meant
behold	beheld	meet	met
bend	bent	pay	paid
beseech	besought	rend	rent
bind	bound	say	said
bleed	bled	seek	sought
breed	bred	sell	sold
bring	brought	send	sent
build	built	shine	shone
cleave	cleft	shoe	shod
cling	clung	shoot	shot
creep	crept	sit	sat
deal	dealt	sleep	slept
dig	dug	speed	sped
dwell	dwelt	spend	spent
feed	fed	spin	spun

* *Beat* has also the participle *beaten*.

Present.	*Past, part.*	*Present.*	*Past, part.*
feel	felt	stand	stood
fight	fought	stay	staid
find	found	stick	stuck
fly or flee	fled	sting	stung
fling	flung	stink	stunk
get	got	strike	struck
have	had	string	strung
hear	heard	sweep	swept
hold	held	swing	swung
keep	kept	teach	taught
kneel	knelt	tell	told
lay	laid	think	thought
lead	led	weep	wept
leave	left	win	won
lend	lent	wind	wound
lose	lost	wring	wrung
make	made		

Class IV.

Contains those verbs which change twice, having the past tense and the participle unlike.

Present.	*Past.*	*Participle.*
am	was	been
arise	arose	arisen
bear	bore	born
bear	bore	borne
become	became	become
begin	began	begun
bid	bade	bidden
bite	bit	bitten
blow	blew	blown
break	broke	broken
chide	chid	chidden, chid
choose	chose	chosen
come	came	come
do	did	done
draw	drew	drawn
drive	drove	driven
drink	drank	drunk

Present.	*Past.*	*Participle.*
eat	ate	eaten
fall	fell	fallen
fly	flew	flown
forget	forgot	forgotten, forgot
forsake	forsook	forsaken
freeze	froze	frozen
give	gave	given
go	went	gone
grow	grew	grown
hide	hid	hidden, hid
know	knew	known
lie	lay	lain
ride	rode	ridden
ring	rang, rung	rung
rise	rose	risen
see	saw	seen
shake	shook	shaken
shrink	shrank	shrunk
sing	sang, sung	sung
sink	sank, sunk	sunk
slay	slew	slain
slide	slid	slidden, slid
smite	smote	smitten, smit
speak	spoke	spoken
spring	sprang, sprung	sprung
steal	stole	stolen
stride	strode	stridden
strive	strove	striven
strike	struck	stricken, struck
swim	swam, swum	swum
swear	swore	sworn
take	took	taken
tear	tore	torn
thrive	throve	thriven
throw	threw	thrown
tread	trod	trodden, trod
wear	wore	worn
weave	wove	woven
write	wrote	written

Some verbs which were formerly irregular are now become regular; as, *cleave, clove; climb, clomb; crow, crew*, etc. Others, such as *bend, build, dig, dwell*, have the regular inflection in old writings, but not in modern use.

In the provincial dialects, a few regular verbs are made irregular; as, *help, holp; leap, lept; raise, ris; reach, roach; spoil, spilt;* while several of the irregular verbs get a regular inflection; as, *drawed, seed, telled, teared, weared, knowed, blowed, throwed*, etc.

A still more prevalent error in connection with the fourth class of irregular verbs, is the substitution of the past tense for the participle, or *vice versa*, so as to make them accord with verbs of the second or third class; as, *come; run; do, done; take, took*, etc. With those verbs in the preceding list which have a double form given, this usage is now got so common among writers, as to be considered good grammar.

EXERCISE LXXVIII.

Supply Verbs as the letters indicate, in the past tense or participle form, as required.

a Hit	*e* Eat	*i* Burst
b Sit	*f* Drink	*k* Bid
c Split	*g* Shine	*l* Bite
d Set	*h* Cleave	*m* Teach

Captain Johnson was (*a*) on the arm. We (*b*) there a while to rest ourselves. The rock was (*c*) in a hundred pieces. We (*d*) the cabbage-plants yesterday. James (*e*) and (*f*) too much at the feast. The children only went out when the sun (*g*). We have burnt all the wood that was (*h*). The policemen (*i*) the door open. I saw Lucy, and (*k*) her go home to her mother. The poor child was (*l*) by a dog. The girls have not been well (*m*). We played at cricket, and I only (*a*) the ball once. The boys were all (*b*) down on the grass. John (*c*) the board, and spoilt it. We have just (*d*) the room in order. They left the house when they had (*e*) and (*f*) what they liked. The brasses were nicely (*g*). The battle-axe of Robert Bruce (*h*) many a skull. The water-pipes have (*i*) with the frost. You should have more regard for your parents,

and do as you are (*k*). He stood before the fire, and (*l*) his nails. She (*m*) him better manners.

EXERCISE LXXIX.

Supply Verbs as in the preceding exercise.

a Blow	*e* Forsake	*i* Bear
b Choose	*f* Take	*k* Give
c Steal	*g* Rise	*l* Thrive
d Draw	*h* Strive	*m* Freeze

The late high wind (*a*) down several trees. I persuaded him to go to London, but he (*b*) to remain here. They have had many things (*c*) from the shop. He (*d*) up a petition, and wished us to sign it. The birds have (*e*) their nest. Have you (*f*) the medicine that I (*k*) you? The master (*g*) this morning at six o'clock. We have (*h*) hard to keep up with them. He (*i*) their ill treatment as long as he could. The pigs (*l*) well when they were fed with meal. It (*m*) very hard in the night. Many tiles were (*a*) off. The parish officers are (*b*) at Easter. The boy who (*c*) the knife has confessed. The Kentish ploughs are (*d*) by four horses. The boy (*e*) his schoolfellows, and came to me. Charlotte (*f*) no pains with her writing. Bread is still very cheap, but meat has (*g*) again. Your brother (*h*) well, but failed to win. We have (*i*) our share of the expense. They have (*k*) us very little trouble. Thomas is an industrious farmer, and has (*l*) well. The water has (*m*) an inch thick.

EXERCISE LXXX.

Supply Verbs as in the preceding exercise.

a Throw	*e* Break	*i* Begin
b Wear	*f* Shake	*k* Grow
c Become	*g* Fall	*l* Know
d Write	*h* Drive	*m* Lie

The miller's horse ran away and (*a*) him. The shoes are nearly (*b*) out. She (*c*) alarmed at his long absence. I (*d*) yesterday to my brother at Brereton. Do you know who (*e*) the window? The servants have (*f*) the carpets. Your

stick has (*g*) down. I (*h*) fast, but could not overtake them. The boys ran home when it (*i*) to rain. Those apples were (*k*) in our garden. We (*l*) nothing about it last week. I had just (*m*) down to rest. The thimble was (*a*) away with some rubbish. In George the Second's time, gentlemen (*b*) wigs. Canada is now (*c*) a great nation. The idle fellow had only (*d*) three lines. The lady has not (*e*) her promise. Somebody (*f*) the table. William (*g*) down and hurt himself. The cows were (*h*) into the yard. The girls have just (*i*) to learn French. Mary (*k*) very fast when a child. I have never (*l*) it to thunder in October. The book (*m*) there yesterday.

NUMBER AND PERSON.

Verbs have inflections of number and person, to correspond with their nominatives.

It is only in the *singular* number that they have a change of form, to agree with the first, second, and third persons; as:—I *move*, Thou *movest*, He *moves*, or *moveth;* and as the second and third personal inflections, *st* and *th*, are confined to solemn and poetical writings, if we leave out the verb *to be*, they have but one inflection in common use to denote person and number—the *s* termination of the third singular present; as :—I or you move, He, she, or it move*s*.

The verb *to be* has the following peculiar inflections of number and person.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Singular.	*Plural.*
I am	We are
Thou art	You are
He is	They are

PAST TENSE.

I was	We were
Thou wast	You were
He was	They were

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

FUTURE-PRESENT TENSE.

If I be	If we be
If thou be	If you be
If he be	If they be

FUTURE-PAST TENSE.

If I were	If we were
If thou wert	If you were
If he were	If they were

The important rule, that a verb should agree with its nominative in number and person, will be greatly simplified by treating first and separately of the verb *to be*, in which violations of it are most liable to occur. It will be seen that in the indicative mood this verb differs chiefly from others in having the plural *are* of the present tense, unlike the infinitive *be;* in having a distinct form, *am*, for the first person singular, and a distinction of number, *was* and *were*, in the past tense. In the conditional mood it accords pretty nearly with other verbs, having the infinitive *be* in the future-present, and no distinction of number in the future-past, if we except the form *wert* of the second singular, which is not in common use.

Were in the indicative mood is simply the plural of *was*, but in the conditional mood it is equivalent to *might be* or *would be*, and is both singular and plural; as :—He stands in his brother's shoes as it *were*. It *were* now useless to reason with them on the folly of their proceedings.

Suppositions of what has actually taken place, or is happening now, must be expressed in the indicative mood; as: —If he *was* there, it was no business of yours. If the work *is* going on, I am satisfied.

Suppositions of what is likely to take place, or may happen in future, must be expressed in the conditional mood; as :—If he *were* ill, there would be no one to wait on him. If the work *be* done by Saturday, I will pay you.

EXERCISE LXXXI.

Supply proper forms of the verb *to be.*

am is	are	was were	be were

There — now no hopes of her recovery. Your cousin — still living in London. I — going there myself in a few days. Where — the new chairs that you — speaking of? There — very few people who cannot read. His confused behaviour made it reasonable to suppose that he — guilty. Though the invention — clever, it will not answer its purpose. I will employ him when he returns, if he — industrious and steady. If tobacco — so injurious, why do you continue to smoke it? I would pull the house down, if it — mine. Though he — bankrupt, he satisfied most of his creditors. Where — the servants when the accident occurred? I shall not go there again, unless it — to see my friends. If the watch — lost or injured, you would not be able to replace it. Though they — so rich, they have very little pride. I now wish I — at home with my parents. We will get there by nine o'clock, if it — possible.

In other verbs than *to be*, the liability to mistakes between the singular inflection of the indicative mood, and the non-inflection of the conditional mood, is confined to the present and future-present tenses.

EXERCISE LXXXII.

Supply Verbs as the letters indicate, with the singular inflection when required.

a Rain	*e* Fall	*i* Go
b Come	*f* Find	*k* Like
c Depend	*g* Choose	*l* Work
d Learn	*h* Begin	*m* Burn

Tell Mary she need not bring the clothes in now, unless it (*a*). If the bill only (*b*) to £5, it might be paid at once. If George (*c*) on their help when he goes to Greenwich, he will certainly be disappointed. I don't know whether she

(*d*) French. Let every one who thinks that he is safe take heed lest he (*e*). If your servant (*f*) the work too hard, she should leave it. If he (*g*) to be obstinate, it might give us much trouble. If your sister (*h*) to complain of the cold now, what will she do in the winter? Whether Thomas (*i*) or not, I shall. If Mary Ann (*k*) reading, I have plenty of books. The gardener will not finish to-day, unless he (*l*) faster. You must not hang the gown too near the fire, lest it (*m*). If it (*a*) in the morning, I shall not go. If he (*b*) when I am away, you will know what to tell him. A man will never do much if he (*c*) on the fortune of others. James will not be invited again till he (*d*) better manners. We are pleased with the work, though the expense (*e*) rather heavy on us. I shall be very pleased if he (*f*) it to answer his purpose. If Edward (*g*) to go, it is no business of ours. Unless your brother (*h*) soon, he will not get done in time. Though she (*i*) by often, she never calls on us. He will be allowed to come if he (*k*). If a man (*l*) well, he is paid accordingly. If the fire (*m*) freely, let it alone.

I. It is not always the *form* of nominatives, but the *sense*, which determines whether they are singular or plural. Some nouns which are plural in form nearly always have a singular meaning, and require a singular verb to agree with them; as :—*news*, *gallows*, *odds*, *means*, *amends*, and the sciences ending in *ics*.

II. Collective nouns, such as *army*, *mob*, *number*, *class*, *kind*, etc., may be used either in a *singular* or *plural* sense, and must have a verb accordingly; as :—The *party* is numerous and powerful. The party *are divided*.

III. Singular nominatives connected by *and* generally require a verb in the *plural;* as :—John and George *go* to school. But if the nominatives so connected convey the notion of *oneness*, the verb must be *singular;* as :—Bread and butter *is* wholesome. The growth and decline of nations *is* his favourite subject.

IV. Singular nominatives separated by *or* or *nor* require a verb in the singular; as :—James or Richard *has* your pen. Neither he nor his brother *was* present. But when there are two nominatives, one *singular* and the other *plural*, so separated, the verb must be *plural;* as :—James or his sisters *have*

been in my room. Neither the captain nor the sailors *were* saved.

V. When there are two nouns, one *singular* and the other *plural*, connected by a preposition, the latter, qualifying the former in an adjective sense, must not be mistaken for the nominative; as, The *sale* of those papers *is* very extensive. Fifty *pounds* of wheat *contain* forty pounds of flour.

VI. The nominative is sometimes placed after the verb; as, To these people *belongs* the *right* of pasturing cattle. Not far from the mansion, amidst a profusion of thickets, *runs* a small *stream*. *Were he* at leisure, I would call on him.

EXERCISE LXXXIII.

Supply the singular and plural—*is*, *are*; *has*, *have*, as required.

The bellows — been mended. No additional news — been received. There — no means of escape. Our army — chiefly recruited from the agricultural districts. The committee — now drawn up a report. The crew — composed chiefly of foreigners. A large crowd of people — now waiting in front of the house. The cavalry — been furnished with new carbines. The number of children who attend school — not large. The working class — now much better educated than formerly. The victuals — not been touched. Much pains — been taken to improve the house. The third class — made good progress in reading. The society — just received a new member. Idleness and wastefulness — the ruin of thousands. His chief occupation and enjoyment — hunting. One or both of the boys — been in the garden. Brimstone and treacle — a very common medicine among the poor. It is not yet known whether one person or more than one — concerned in the business. The supposed circuit and extent of this ancient city — been calculated to be between five and six miles.

EXERCISE LXXXIV.

Supply Verbs as the letters indicate, with the singular inflection when required.

a Seem	*d* Amuse	*g* Grow	*k* Require
b Are	*e* Attend	*h* Sweep	*l* Depend
c Meet	*f* Avail	*i* Signify	*m* Threaten

Mathematics (*b*) a study which (*k*) close attention. A number of villagers often (*c*) there in the long summer evenings. The mob (*m*) to break the windows. Such things (*d*) him just as a knife a kite or a top (*d*) a school-boy. What (*i*) wealth and fame if a man has not happiness? Either Robert or his brother (*e*) the market every Saturday. The water and all upon it (*b*) in active motion. Neither poverty nor family troubles (*a*) to affect them. What (*f*) the highest professions if the conduct is not in accordance with them? Our happiness or misery (*l*) in a great measure on ourselves. Neither wheat, barley, nor oats (*g*) well on that farm. The time and place for the meeting (*b*) not yet decided on. The din and turmoil of business (*h*) up and down the streets. The woman with her children (*b*) now in the workhouse. The badger as well as the wild-cat (*b*) become nearly extinct in this country. The parliament (*c*) again in February. The rising and falling of wages (*l*) not on the price of provisions. Nothing but vain and foolish pursuits (*d*) some people.

EXERCISE LXXXV.

Supply Verbs as the letters indicate, with the singular inflection when required.

a Have	*d* Give	*g* Appear	*k* Exist
b Are	*e* Come	*h* Arise	*l* Visit
c Make	*f* Move	*i* Remain	*m* Occupy

There (*i*) five or six shillings to be disposed of. A variety of pleasing objects now (*h*) before us. The state of his affairs (*b*) far from prosperous. Twenty sacks of wheat (*c*) a full waggon load. The plan of the building (*a*) been carefully drawn. One of these dye-houses (*d*) employment to three hundred people. The rules of the school (*a*) not been strictly carried out. Flashing in the sunshine like the expanded wings of a sea-gull (*g*) the white sails of coasting vessels. Immense quantities of timber from the interior of the country (*b*) brought to this port. A succes-

sion of bad harvests (*a*) caused great distress to the small farmers. Only a small portion of the goods (*a*) been saved. Every day at noon through this street (*e*) crowds of women and children from the factories. There (*i*) nothing but the ruined walls and a few cart-loads of rubbish. Man is not such a machine as a clock or a watch, which (*f*) only by being set in motion. The management of his farm, together with the amusements of the country, quite (*m*) his mind. The herring shoal (*l*) their coast about midsummer. A great portion of the old city and temple, which were thought to be destroyed utterly, still (*k*).

ADVERBS.

Some adverbs have an inflection of degree similar to that of adjectives ; as, *soon, sooner, soonest ; near, nearer, nearest ; often, oftener, oftenest.*

A few are compared irregularly ; as, *well, better, best ; ill, worse, worst ; little, less, least ; much, more, most ; far, further, furthest*, etc.

Many are compared in an increasing form by prefixing *more* and *most*, and in a decreasing form by prefixing *less* and *least ;* as, *willingly, more willingly, most willingly ; harshly, less harshly, least harshly.*

Some adverbs are formed of verb, noun, or adjective words with the prefix *a ;* as, *afloat, ashore, afoot, apace, afraid, alone, asleep, awake.*

When adjective words are used as stative adverbs, they have no inflection or change of form ; as :—The children are *happy.* The flowers smell *sweet.* The iron feels *cold.*

When adjective words are used as modal adverbs, they generally have the addition of *ly* ; as :—The children live *happily* together. The birds sing *sweetly.* The neighbours look *coldly* on us.

There is some irregularity in the use of this modal inflection ; thus we say, *secondly, slowly*, and *shortly*, but not *firstly, fastly*, and *longly.* The man moves *slowly*, or walks *fast.* He will come *shortly*, or will tarry *long*, etc.

Some modal and limiting adverbs have a change of meaning when they take the *ly* termination ; as :—She has

lately caught a bad cold, through staying out *late.* They worked *hard*, and then could *hardly* get done in time.

The *ly* termination is often elegantly suppressed in poetry for the sake of rhyme or metre, and even in prose its suppression is justifiable whenever it would seem to give too much stiffness to the language; as :—He wears a *peculiar* shaped hat. She is an *exceeding* lively woman. The family go *regular* to church.

Uneducated people drop this termination too frequently, and pedantic speakers and writers not enough. Such expressions as, "She dresses very *neat;*" and, "The road is not *nearly* so bad as it used to be," are examples of these opposite faults.

EXERCISE LXXXVI.

Supply Adverbs with the *ly* termination when required.

a Clear	*g* Loud	*n* Miserable
b Dear	*h* Wild	*o* Agreeable
c Near	*i* Right	*p* Suitable
d Deep	*k* Safe	*q* Reluctant
e Close	*l* Cheap	*r* Remarkable
f Loose	*m* Hard	*s* Distinct.

Her brother was (*a*) in the wrong. A man may buy gold too (*b*). They have (*c*) finished the work. The Kentish farmers plough (*d*). The window will not shut (*e*). He spoke rather (*f*) on the subject. William reads a little too (*g*). The young man has been living rather (*h*). They cannot (*i*) claim more. George saw the girls (*k*) home. You can buy land (*l*) in New Zealand. The boys have had to fare (*m*). The house looks (*n*) enough. They don't seem very (*o*) together. The room is (*p*) furnished. I felt (*q*) to leave. She is looking (*r*) well. The two families are quite (*s*). The thieves ransacked the house, and got (*a*) off by daybreak. I love my country (*b*). They will not have (*c*) so much as they expected. I (*d*) regret my past misconduct. The boy was kept (*e*) to work. The dog was suffered to run (*f*). The villagers begin to talk (*g*) about it. I thought she would have gone (*h*). We will set the matter (*i*) next week. The passengers were all (*k*) landed on the 13th. Those goods are (*l*) manufactured. The poor

fellow has been rather (*m*) treated. The inhabitants are (*n*) poor. I was (*o*) surprised to hear from her. The premises are not quite (*p*) for our trade. The boy went home very (*q*). The weather during the last week was quite (*r*). I told him (*s*) what I wanted.

PREPOSITIONS.

There are certain words in the English language which must be followed by particular Prepositions ; as, sympathy *for*, correspond *with*, destitute *of*, persist *in*, averse *to*, etc.

EXERCISE LXXXVII.

Supply the proper Prepositions.

against, from, for, of, to, with, in, on, or, upon.

I am fully convinced — that. He was bent — mischief. The book does not militate — your principles. We could never confide — him. That will atone — many past faults. Mary is ambitious — writing poetry. It was an attempt to extort money — him. I cannot help sympathizing — them. The duty will now devolve — us. Our remuneration is not adequate — our loss. He persists — asserting his innocence. I cannot assent — that opinion. The frame will not harmonize — the picture. I should be sorry to intrude further — your kindness. He was enamoured — a young lady in Cheshire. The river abounds — fish. I cannot answer — the mistakes of others. The boys are often absent — school. They have not the slightest prejudice — men of other creeds. William was always averse — study. We shall not be able to cope — them. I will no longer dwell — the subject. He had a good fortune independent — what his father left him. My cousin was proof — the vices of the town. I have never imputed any bad motive — them. Henry is well versed — grammar. I have little sympathy — such people. This is not compatible — your former statement. They are destitute — the common necessaries of life. Reflect — your past conduct. The children are inured — hardships. He was never eminent — truth-

fulness. I cannot accede — your request. It is a very different thing — that. I am dependent — my own exertions. Nothing could be more foreign — our purpose. We were compelled to acquiesce — their decision. Allow me to congratulate you — your success.

PUNCTUATION, ETC.

Punctuation is the art of dividing written language into sentences and parts of sentences by points or stops, for the purpose of marking the different pauses required, and conveying the sense with greater clearness. The stops used in English are :—

Comma	,	Period	.	Dash	—
Semicolon	;	Interrogation	?	Parenthesis	( )
Colon	:	Exclamation	!	Quotation	" "

THE COMMA.

The Comma is used to separate those parts of a sentence which, though closely connected in sense and construction, require a short pause between them ; as :—England has mines of coal, iron, copper, tin, lead, salt, and slate. Men and women, boys and girls, cattle and poultry, were all mingled together. I shall not, however, speak further on that point. At all events, we will make some inquiry. Plutarch calls lying, the vice of slaves. Better is a dinner of herbs with love, than a stalled ox and hatred with it.

THE SEMICOLON.

The Semicolon is used for dividing a compound sentence into two or more parts less closely connected than those which are separated by commas ; as :—You have no very hard work ; you are well fed and clothed ; you have every reasonable comfort ; and I think you ought to be contented. Straws swim upon the surface ; but pearls lie at the bottom.

It cannot be too strongly impressed on the minds of these levelling theorists, that many institutions which would be intolerably oppressive to grown men, are beneficial to their children ; and laws which could never be endured by nations in their civilized manhood, were of much service to them in the time of their barbarous infancy ; and forms of government which would be a great curse to the people of enlightened England, are a great blessing to the undeveloped races of other climes.

THE COLON.

The Colon is placed between sentences, or rather members of compound sentences, which are not so independent as to require a period ; as:—Study to acquire a habit of thinking: no study is more important than this. The Arabians have a proverb which runs thus: Examine what is said, and not him who speaks. The discourse consisted of two parts : in the first was shown the necessity of exercise ; in the second the advantages which would result from it. We content ourselves with looking calmly on and lamenting the havoc that is made, and offering idle prayers for the restoration of peace ; but we have not virtue enough to make a great united effort for the realization of our wishes : we ought to mediate as vigorously between the belligerents as a man would rush to separate two friends who were engaged in a deadly duel.

THE PERIOD.

The Period is used to denote a full stop at the end of a sentence, as may be seen from the foregoing examples.

THE INTERROGATION.

The Interrogation must be placed after every distinct question, though several should occur in succession ; as:—What have I done that I am thus afflicted ? why am I weary and feeble while others are gifted with strength ? But what say you now ? ought the foolish damsel to receive the same rights as she who is wise ?

When, however, a question is only said to be asked, this mark is not used.

THE EXCLAMATION.

This mark is used after words expressing surprise, amazement, admiration, contempt, joy, or grief; as:—And these things take place in the nineteenth century! Talk of their receiving no education! What a magnificent sight! How frail is man! It is you that have crushed a whole nation of Jews in order to glorify one! O foolish philosophers! you have cast yourselves down to the level of barbarians, and they have made you level with the dust!

THE DASH.

The Dash is used to mark an abrupt turn in a sentence; also a pause where an explanation is introduced; as:—Could you come—I was going to say—to-morrow? Perhaps you had better—but I will leave you to judge for yourself what you had better do. Moore is a true poet—a poet that holds up to his readers a mirror of the human heart. Mexico, if ever conquered, would be to France what our costly military possessions in the East have hitherto been to us—not a colonial garden, but a graveyard.

THE PARENTHESIS.

The Parenthesis is used to enclose some remark in the body of a sentence which may be omitted without affecting the sense; as:—The children of farmers, shopkeepers, and mechanics will not require a classical education unless (which is very unlikely to be the case) they are destined for one of the learned professions. If we are to believe all the testimonies of these talkative travellers, and their informants the fugitive slaves (who, like stage actors, understand the feelings of their audience, and are well paid for getting up a sensation), the Slave States, to which so many unfortunate negroes have been sent, are nothing more nor less than a great terrestrial pandemonium, where it is the chief business of the fiendish planters to invent all manner of cruelties, and torture them to death.

The parenthesis is now but little used, its place being supplied by commas or dashes.

THE QUOTATION.

The Quotation is used to denote a passage quoted from some speaker or writer in his own words, or to denote some popular phrase ; as:—Garibaldi, in his recent address to the priests, said, " Revive the ancient Christianity which proclaims self-denial, mutual forgiveness, and the holy doctrine of the equality of men." Even Mrs. Beecher Stowe acknowledges it as one of the merits of the late King of Prussia, that " he districted his kingdom in the most thorough manner, and obliged every parent, whether he would or not, to have his children thoroughly educated." If it be expedient and right to deprive our " City Arabs " of their liberty for a season, in order to reclaim and civilize them, why should not the same course be adopted towards the young savages of our African colonies ?

The work of punctuation is considered to belong to printers rather than writers ; yet the study of it should not be neglected, for in only writing a letter, the absence of points will sometimes make the meaning of a sentence obscure, and, in an unpointed manuscript, printers sometimes mistake the sense, especially in the case of preposition clauses, as the following examples will show : " If we neglect the cultivation of our fields in autumn, we shall gather no harvest," etc. " The indolent savages whom he compels to toil in agriculture, building, and mechanical arts, are not really degraded, but elevated ; by their yoke of slavery they are receiving a good moral education," etc. " While we are on bad terms with a neighbour or friend, it is painful to pass in the same street at night ; it seems as though an evil spirit haunted us about," etc.

In the first of these sentences, the comma after autumn should have been placed after " fields ;" in the second sentence, the semicolon should have been placed after " slavery;" and in the third it should have been next to " street."

CAPITAL LETTERS.

Besides the pronoun I, the interjection O, and the first word of a sentence or quotation, all English nouns were

formerly written with capitals, as is still the practice in German; but it is only the following important and particular nouns in our language which are now so distinguished.

I. All nouns forming proper names, with the adjectives derived from them; as, George, Bristol, Severn, Pilgrim's Progress, the Koh-i-noor diamond, the ship *Star of the South*, the New Poor Law Act, the International Exhibition, Mahomet, Mahometan, etc.

II. Common nouns, when personified; as, Death, Time, Beauty, Religion, Philosophy, Patience, Temperance, etc.

III. Common nouns, when applied to some well known person or thing by way of eminence; as, God, Father, Mother, the Emperor, the Queen, the Republic, the Church, the Reformation, the Channel, the Line, etc.

IV. Class names are sometimes written with capitals when treated of connectedly, and it is desirable to mark their distinction; as, the Lion, the Eagle, the Oak, the Ash, Silver, Sugar, Linen, the Adverb, the Conjunction, Catholics, Protestants, etc.

V. The names of planets and tribes of men are considered proper nouns, but the *sun*, the *moon*, the *earth*, the *negroes*, and the *gypsies*, are only written with capitals like the preceding, when treated of connectedly.

VI. The names of days, months, and holiday seasons are written with capitals, but not the four seasons of the year, unless they are personified, nor the four cardinal points, unless they are used to designate some particular region.

VII. When a proper noun or adjective qualifies a common noun, or is connected with it by way of apposition, both words have the capital letter if they are considered to form one proper name, but not otherwise; as, The English Channel, the English navy; the French Revolution, French artists; the Isle of Wight, the island of Sumatra; Milford Haven, Ramsgate harbour; William the Conqueror, Milton the poet, etc.

VIII. When two or more words forming a proper name are connected with the hyphen, only the first takes a capital; as, Oxford-street, Tottenham-court-road, etc.

III. COMPOSITION.

WHEN the student of grammar has mastered the parts of speech and their inflections, and is able to form correct sentences, he will have to attend to other points of propriety in speaking and writing, which are commonly taught under the head of Composition.

The two principal things to be studied in composition are, the selection of proper words, and their arrangement.

CHOICE OF WORDS.

In order to speak and write with propriety, it is necessary to acquire the *mastery* of a good stock of words. Young people who are diligent and thoughtful readers soon come to understand all the most important words of the English language; but if they have little exercise in expressing their thoughts, they will find that it is only a small portion of those words which they are able to command in writing and conversation. This mere knowledge of words at sight, without the ability to remember and use them readily on all occasions, is a very unsatisfactory attainment. The mechanic may have in his shop a complete chest of tools adapted for all the particular purposes of his trade, and he may be well acquainted with their respective uses; and yet, for want of practice, will be a poor bungling workman, so that one who has acquired expertness with comparatively few tools will easily excel him. In the same way, a well-read man, acquainted with nearly all the words of the English dictionary, but seldom giving expression to his thoughts, will be greatly surpassed in conversation by an illiterate pedlar or cattle dealer who has a small stock of words in perfect command, and uses them with great aptness and volubility.

Any pains-taking practice in speaking and writing tends

to give one a greater command of language; but it is of much importance to graduate the difficulties which beset the pupil in his first attempts at original composition, to give him the easy handling of a large number of words which are not in every-day use, and train him systematically to accuracy of expression; and there is no better means of effecting this object than by a course of exercises in the synonymes.

SYNONYMES are those kindred words which are used to express various applications of the same general idea; as, *healthy*, *hearty*, *sound*, *sane*, *salubrious*, *sanitary*, *salutary*, *wholesome*.

Generic synonymes are those which have a wide and general application; as, *healthy*, to plant, person, constitution, mind, climate; *sound*, to tree, constitution, mind, doctrine; *wholesome*, to food, air, advice, etc.

Specific synonymes are those which have a limited or special application; as, *hearty*, to persons; *sane*, to mind; *salubrious*, to air or climate; *salutary*, to what is conducive to moral health; *sanitary*, to health-producing laws and regulations, etc.

In choosing the most appropriate word where two or more synonymous terms present themselves, we must be guided—

I. *By the sense.* Synonymes sometimes differ in degree; that is, one conveys a fuller and deeper signification than another: thus, *healthy*, in its application to persons, means simply freedom from disease; but *hearty* means full, vigorous health. Anything which is *pretty* merely possesses beauty; but that which is *handsome* has beauty accompanied by dignity and nobleness. An *untruth* is a milder term than a *lie*, and *to reprove* is milder than *to reprimand*. *Necessary* is stronger than *needful*, and *indispensable* is stronger than either.

Whenever specific synonymes are applicable, they should be preferred to generic terms, because they convey a more distinct and definite sense: thus, we *forsake* that which was once dear to us; we *desert* that which we ought to stand by; we *abandon* that which is lost or useless; we *relinquish* what we once held fast; *resign* an office; *renounce* what is

false or evil, etc.; and should therefore use in each case the exact word, rather than one of wider application, such as *leave* or *give up.*

II. *By style.* Pure English words are generally preferable in a plain, homely style of writing, and in our ordinary conversation; while those derived from the Latin are more appropriate to a learned and dignified discourse. It will be sufficient to give, by way of example, the following pairs:—healthy, salubrious; wholesome, salutary; show, exhibit; push, crisis; cheek, effrontery; point out, indicate; bear out, confirm; put off, postpone; light up, illuminate, etc.

III. *By harmony.* Rhyme and measure are important considerations in poetry, so that one synonyme is often preferred to another on account of its sound or the number of its syllables, although it may be in other respects a less suitable word. In prose, as well as poetry, a certain measure is agreeable to the ear, and variety of expression is also essential to the harmony of language; so that when we have occasion to repeat the same idea, it is often desirable to avoid a repetition of the same word. We say, for instance, that a certain thing is *obvious;* and immediately afterwards, making the same affirmation of something else, we use the term *evident* or *manifest.* It is well even to alter a word now and then, in order to avoid the near approach of two *syllables* of the same sound, which would otherwise grate unpleasantly on the ear. In the repetition of an idea it is sometimes optional to vary the expression or make an ellipsis; as:—The *test* which you recommend has entirely failed, and I know of no other. (*criterion*).

A double variation is not unfrequently made with good effect in one sentence; as:—If they cannot *settle* their own *disputes*, how can they expect to *reconcile* the *quarrels* of others? Since you would not *relieve* our *distress*, we will neither *assist* you in your *trouble.* The English people roused all their energies, and set in motion all their available war-power, to *suppress* the *insurrection* in Canada, and is it not reasonable that patriotic Americans should exert themselves in like manner to *put down* their *rebellion?*

Many adverbial synonymes, with nearly or precisely the same meaning, are introduced for the sake of varying the language, as—hardly, scarcely; seldom, rarely; often, fre-

quently; sometimes, now and then, occasionally; mostly, commonly, usually, generally, in general; almost, nearly, very near; directly, immediately, instantly, at once; soon, shortly, presently, by-and-by; clearly, evidently, manifestly, doubtless, undoubtedly, unquestionably; also, too, likewise, besides, withal, moreover; wholly, completely, entirely, altogether, etc.

NOTE.—In writing the following exercises, the pupil must supply each ellipsis with one of the synonymes which are grouped above, but he will not always have to write the omitted word in the exact form in which it there appears. If, for instance, the verb *attain* is given as a synonyme, the sentence to which it is most appropriate may be so constructed as to require the singular inflection *attains*, the participle *attained*, the adjective *attainable*, or the noun *attainment*, and the knowledge of grammar which he has already acquired will enable him to write these variations without difficulty. It will be well for him to examine the whole of a group of sentences before supplying the first ellipsis, otherwise he may insert hastily in one place a word which, though suitable enough, will be more suitable, and perhaps indispensable elsewhere.

1. *abandon, give up, relinquish, resign, renounce.*

Spain at length — her claim to the Falkland Islands. James II. would not have been dethroned and banished if he had — the Catholic faith. After encountering great opposition, and many unexpected difficulties, they reluctantly — the enterprise. We won't — the job just yet. Herbert will have to — his situation.

2. *able, competent, capable, efficient, filled, qualified.*

Smith bears the best character, but Walker is the most — workman. The girl is very young and not — of managing a school, though she may be well — by education. My brother would not be — to attend, even if he were willing. The horse is strong and healthy, but not — for our work. They will expect you to be not only trustworthy but —.

3. *abstemious, moderate, sober, temperate.*

If the men were all — and their wives good managers, they would be much better off. The Scotch people are frugal, but they are not the most —. The Americans are not such — eaters as the French. Many great writers have been noted for their — habits.

4. *abridge, curtail, shorten, reduce, contract.*

We must now begin to — our expenses. Your letter is too long ; I would — it to about three pages. They have — the infantry standard to five feet three. The pendulum and all metal rods — in cold weather. Every kind of vicious indulgence tends to engender disease and — life.

5. *abundant, full, ample, copious, plentiful.*

He is furnished with — means to carry on the work. I am — assured that the undertaking will be remunerative. The late — showers have quite changed the appearance of the country. All kinds of fruit are — this year, and we have — crops of wheat and barley.

6. *accede to, assent to, agree with, acquiesce in, consent to, comply with.*

The king gave a hesitating — this proposition. All schools that expect government assistance must — the government rules. Under any other circumstances I would readily — your wishes. Mary was anxious to go, but her parents would not — it. My brother did not — their views, but was compelled at length to — their decision.

7. *accident, casualty, contingency, mishap.*

There has been another serious — on the railway. The farmers have had many — among their stock this winter. The servant had a little — and broke her jug. Those who emigrate to a new country must be prepared for all sorts of —.

8. *accomplish, achieve, effect, perform, execute.*

That which you have promised you ought to —. I hope

that the undertaking will now soon be —. The general was only — the orders of the government. We have tried many times to prevent the chimney's smoking, but have never been able to — it. The army of Sherman has already — important results.

9. *accurate, correct, exact, precise, nice.*

The appraisers promised to be here — at half-past nine. The government intend to make a more — survey. They are good substantial chairs, but not — what we want. Master Mansfield can speak French, but his pronunciation is not very —. The two boxes are so much alike, that it is a very — matter to distinguish them.

10. *acknowledge, admit, allow, confess, own.*

Unless we — our misdeeds, how can we expect forgiveness? Even if we — all that you say, you were clearly in the wrong to strike your brother, and ought to — it. The old gentleman is rather deaf, but he will not — it. You must —, Henry, that you might possibly be mistaken.

11. *acquire, attain, obtain, gain, procure.*

We waited at the door till nine o'clock, but were unable to — admission. Commissioners were sent out to — further information. I endeavoured in vain to — assistance from the neighbouring village. Some people find it easier to — wealth than learning. Of the many clever writers in this country, few are able to — distinction.

12. *actual, real, positive, certain, genuine, authentic.*

We have few cases of — distress in our neighbourhood. Many things are prescribed to alleviate rheumatism, but there is no — cure for it. I believe that cases of — dishonesty are comparatively rare. Suspicion will not convict a man; we must have — proof. It is much more reasonable to believe that the Iliad is the — production of Homer, than that its story of the Trojan war is —.

13. *actuate, move, impel, induce, prompt.*

A man may vote against his neighbour, without being — by any ill feeling. The duke would have never interfered in the matter if he had not been — by others. Rats when — by hunger, will migrate to a distance of several miles. Many young people in our town have been — to sign the pledge. It seems as if nothing would ever — her to repentance.

14. *adequate, equivalent, proportionate, commensurate, tantamount.*

In every country where education is extending, you will find a — decrease of crime. To borrow a thing in that way, and never bring it back, is — to stealing it. The steward's house, salary, and various other advantages, are — to £300 a year. People should not emigrate to a new colony without — means. The progress that has yet been made in the work is not at all — with the cost.

15. *adjourn, postpone, put off, defer, delay.*

The money was due at Midsummer, but he — the payment till September. Never — for to-morrow what you can do to-day. The meeting was — for Tuesday, but in consequence of Mr. Grant's absence it is now — for another week. The work has been — a long while for the want of money.

16. *adroit, clever, skilful, dexterous, expert.*

London offers many advantages to — young men. Garibaldi was attended by the most — surgeons in Europe. The man seems to understand his trade, but he is not very —. The setting of type requires more — handling than you are capable of. The counsellor's — manner of putting the questions caused much amusement.

17. *adulterate, corrupt, contaminate, defile, pollute.*

Flour is now too cheap to be —. The offal and filth of the streets are enough to — the air with pestilence. Young apprentices are often — by bad companions. The Hindoo

saints consider themselves — by the touch of a Christian. Our once clear rivers are now — with the sewerage of towns.

18. *advantage, interest, welfare, benefit, profit.*

Some of the town council study their own — more than the public —. There is little — in farming now-a-days. We are planting these trees for the — of the rising generation. The new railway will be a great — to our neighbourhood.

19. *adversary, antagonist, opponent, enemy, foe.*

Some people don't seem to know their friends from their —. We should pity and forgive our — and not think of vengeance. The county members had no — at the last election. I have just seen the foot-race; the Blakesley man beat his — about three yards. Our political — are straining every nerve to recover their lost ground.

20. *advertise, announce, proclaim, publish, promulgate.*

The sale should have been more extensively —. The book was printed for private circulation, and not —. The government have — their intention to repeal the malt-tax. There will be great rejoicings when peace is —. Every enthusiastic reformer is anxious to — his views.

21. *affection, attachment, kindness, fondness, love.*

We encourage the children's — of animals. It does one good to see an — family like the Frasers. I am not speaking now of sexual but brotherly —. A warm — soon sprung up between these young people. We shall never be able to requite your —.

22. *affix, annex, attach, connect, subjoin.*

When anything goes wrong there will always be blame — to somebody. A large portion of Burmah is — to British India. The two families are in no way —. The writer partly explains this in a — note. There is an interesting table — to the volume.

23. *affliction, sorrow, grief, distress, trouble.*

The puddlers' strike has caused great — in North Staf-

fordshire. A man may feel — without true repentance. Some people are overwhelmed with — at almost every little — that befalls them; but Roland and his wife endured the severest — with fortitude.

24. *afford, furnish, impart, yield, produce.*

John Plummer was anxious to get knowledge for himself and to — it to others. The factories — employment to nearly 3,000 people. Some of the Cornish mines — 800 tons of copper annually. The men were well — with tools and provisions. The stiff clay lands of Essex — excellent wheat crops.

25. *affray, altercation, quarrel, brawl, row, dispute.*

Some of the navvies wanted to kick up a —. It is not well to interfere in a family —. What can the police do for a man who gets his coat torn in a drunken — ? I heard a violent — between some of the members when the meeting broke up. The masters and workmen have had another — . A serious — took place last week between some English and Irish labourers.

26. *aggravate, provoke, irritate, exasperate, vex.*

The woman was — at her daughter's mistake. You might have said something better than words of —. The boy — his father to strike him. Poets are often men of — temper. The people were — by his conduct, and not intimidated.

27. *aim, object, purpose, design, drift, tendency.*

There are worthier — of pursuit than horse-racing. It has been the Emperor's constant — to keep on good terms with England. The money might be applied to a better —. A party of Englishmen are going to South America with the — of establishing a new colony. Every book has a bad — in the eyes of some people. The whole — of Sir Robert's speech was in favour of free trade.

28. *allay, alleviate, appease, assuage, soothe.*

It is our duty to comfort and — each other in affliction.

The unfortunate prince had nothing left to — the cravings of hunger. Any hot application will — the toothache. Let those who have wealth come forward and — the distress of their fellow-countrymen. Walter endeavoured in vain to — his uncle's fury.

29. *allure, attract, decoy, entice, tempt, seduce.*

There are few objects in the town to — attention. It is the shopman's business to — folks to purchase his goods. Young apprentices are sometimes — away to bad houses and ruined. A number of ignorant people were — on with the promise of wealth. The boy was — away by others. I would deal more severely with those villains who — poor girls from the path of virtue.

30. *ambiguous, equivocal, uncertain, obscure, vague, indefinite.*

It is quite — whether we shall remain here. Some passages in his writings are so — that I can only guess their meaning. We cannot tell much about Portugal from this traveller's — description. The general's instructions were so — that he hardly knew how to act. When people give — answers, they can only intend to puzzle or mislead us. You must be careful not to use — expressions which will make you misunderstood.

31. *amend, correct, better, improve, reform, rectify.*

Most people who emigrate hope to — their condition. The boy is very much — in his behaviour and appearance. I wish you to — your morals, — your bad grammar, and — your habits. It is a mistake that may be easily —.

32. *amusement, diversion, entertainment, recreation, pastime.*

Some ladies got up an — for the school children. We want books that afford instruction as well as —. The men are overworked, and ought to have more —. In Scotland people resort more to drinking on Sunday through being debarred from all out-door —. Cock-fighting and bull-baiting were once favourite — in this country.

33. *animosity, enmity, spite, ill-feeling, malice.*

In former times England and France were nearly always at —. In Ireland they shoot a man to gratify their —, and in this country they burn down his premises. Suffer no — to rankle in your bosom. I should be sorry to say anything that might cause — among neighbours. The American newspapers have said much to rouse a spirit of — against us.

34. *annoy, molest, disturb, incommode, plague, pester.*

We shall be glad to leave our luggage at your house, if it will not — you. In the neighbourhood of large towns people are much — with beggars. Are you ever — by noises in the night? Bees hardly ever sting if they are not —. Good masters are seldom — with bad servants. Children should never be suffered to — old people.

35. *atone, compensate, recompense, requite, indemnify, make amends.*

When we do our neighbour a wrong, we ought to — for it. Merchants who send goods by rail or boat expect to be — for their loss. A rude, ignorant people are much more ready to — evil than good. The men have been well — for their pains. The country is well wooded, which — in some measure for the absence of coal. Alfred is now endeavouring to — for his past misconduct.

36. *auspicious, favourable, propitious, hopeful, promising.*

Prince Henry, the eldest son of James I., was a very — youth. The doctor says that my brother's symptoms are — There was a small attendance last year, from the weather not being —. Our prospects are now rather more — again. The commencement of the king's reign was —.

37. *austere, harsh, rigorous, strict, stern.*

The master is a man of — countenance. The children are never reproved in a — tone. Factory hands are generally under — rules. Some of the early Christians led — lives. In Elizabeth's time the laws were — enforced against heretics.

38. *authority, ascendency, influence, sway, command.*

In some parishes the squire or the parson has all the —. A magistrate has no — beyond the borders of the county. Children can never be well instructed unless they are under good —. Our most wealthy people have very little — in the town. England has now gained a complete — in the East.

39. *bashful, modest, sheepish, shy, diffident.*

The linnet is a more — bird than the sparrow. Beauty is a poor attraction without virtue and — behaviour. All young men are more or less — in society. We met on the road a — country boy. I felt rather — on standing up for the first time to speak in public.

40. *beautiful, handsome, fine, pretty, fair.*

In Paris there are many — streets and public buildings. The lakes of Killarney are celebrated for their — scenery. A — young soldier was talking to a — girl. England is the country for brave men and — women.

41. *becoming, appropriate, fit, suitable, proper.*

There are — times and places for everything. The men have no tools — to work with. I thought her behaviour was not very — any more than her dress. Thousands of educated people are unable to find a — employment. The editor has made some — remarks on the subject.

42. *belief, credit, trust, faith, confidence.*

Some people make brandy a universal medicine, but I have no — in it. A — in witchcraft still prevails in many country villages. It is well to deal as little as possible with people in whom you can place no —. Most of the tales of cruelty which we hear from runaway slaves are wholly unworthy of —. In situations where — is required, you are sometimes expected to give security.

43. *beneficence, benevolent, bountiful, liberal, generous, munificent.*

A few — ladies have started a clothing club in the vil-

lage. Henry I. dealt very cruelly with his more — hearted brother. A — subscription has been made towards the Cobden monument. It was Mr. Peabody, an American merchant, who made the — bequest of £150,000 to the London poor. Our country is again favoured with a — harvest. The — acts of Lord Derby will be better remembered than his eloquent speeches.

44. *bias, bent, inclination, prepossession, prejudice.*

They wish to better their condition, but have no — to emigrate. In London, a youth like Chatterton could more easily gratify his — . Captain Chesney, in his "History of the American Civil War," writes without any apparent — towards either party. I had heard the Greeks well spoken of, and was strongly — in their favour. The working classes are everywhere — against machinery.

45. *boisterous, violent, furious, impetuous, vehement.*

They were driving at a — rate when I met them. The young lord was rather unnerved by the — cheers of the mob. The English troops made a steady resistance to the — attack of the French. The woman came to me yesterday in a — passion. The proclamation is written in the — style of Mazzini.

46. *blame, censure, reproach, upbraid, reprove, reprimand.*

We cannot — a man for demanding his rights. The children behave very badly, and are seldom — for it. His speech has been — in the *Times*. The magistrates severely — them. You ought not to — me for the faults of my relatives. I have often heard Edmund's father — him for his bad conduct.

47. *bravery, courage, pluck, nerve, intrepidity.*

My friend has the moral — to speak and act according to his conscience. The officers in our army are sometimes promoted for — . The Americans seem to have plenty of our English — . He is full of information, but has hardly — enough for a public speaker. The Highlanders met the shock of battle with their usual — .

48. *bulk, size, magnitude, extent, dimensions.*

Do you know the — of the United Kingdom? The old wooden ships are of larger — than the ironclads. I cannot give you the exact — of the building. We intend to get another table of the same —. People talk about drunkenness, but few seem to be aware of the — of the evil.

49. *business, calling, profession, occupation, employment.*

In London there are thousands of educated men seeking —. He gave up the — two years ago, and at present has no —. In the mining districts the children generally follow their parents' —. I should prefer the scholastic to the clerical —.

50. *cancel, abolish, repeal, annul, do away with.*

They are going to — some of the toll-gates. The duty on corn was — in 1846. The marriage was illegal, and has therefore been —. The agreement between them is now —. The Indian government have — many of the superstitious customs of the natives.

51. *capricious, irregular, desultory, fickle, whimmy.*

You must not place too much dependence on a — woman. He is too — to get on well in any business. Their attendance has been very — this winter. After a long course of — reading, it is not easy to settle down to close study. The cotton trade is at present very —.

52. *care, anxiety, solicitude, concern, regard.*

Your plants will require great — to keep them alive. He seems to have no — for his character. The man felt no — about his son's debts. The mother was trembling with — for the safety of her child. The poor ignorant people of our own country ought to be the first objects of our —.

53. *careful, cautious, circumspect, prudent, discreet.*

You must be — of what you say in her presence. They are industrious and — young men. It would not be — to give up one situation before getting another. His faults

will be overlooked if he will only be more — in future. A — woman would have taken no notice of it.

54. *cause, occasion, induce, produce, give rise to.*

Say nothing about it, for you don't know what it might — . The loss of this vessel will — me to go to London again. I hope your lecture will — a good effect in the neighbourhood. If he were to join us it would — many others to join. The American war will — much suffering in this country.

55. *cease, stop, desist, discontinue, leave off.*

One of the principal banks has — payment. They don't approve of our management, but have now — to interfere. James has been to school eight years, and will soon — . I practised cold bathing in the summer, but have now — it. We saw two of the lads fighting, and compelled them to — .

56. *celebrated, famous, eminent, noted, notorious.*

He sold it to Mr. Merry, a — horse racer. The first American ambassador was the — Dr. Franklin. Sir Matthew Hale was an — English judge. Jack Sheppard was a — London thief and highwayman. Tokay is a — Hungarian wine.

57. *check, curb, control, restrain, govern.*

I endeavoured to — his tendency to exaggeration. A wise man — his passions. Those who expect to rule over others must first learn to — themselves. The boy wants a little more — . They were unable to — the violence of the mob.

58. *commiseration, compassion, pity, condolence, sympathy.*

I — their ignorance. Many people have expressed their — in behalf of these strangers. Those who have endured severe hardships must naturally have — for the sufferings of others. The loss of your dear child is sad news indeed, and I send you my hearty — . Who would not be moved with — at the sight of that widow and her orphans ?

59. *common, ordinary, usual, general, regular.*

We make it a — rule to settle our accounts at the end of the year. It is a — practice with the farmers to meet at some inn on market day. It is not their — custom to dine at one. The work is done much quicker this way than by the — method. It is very difficult to get the Irish factory hands to keep — hours.

60. *compatible, consistent, agreeable, reconcilable, according.*

Your conduct is not — with your professions. His habits and mine are not — . I went there — to my promise. This is by no means — with your former statement. The two versions of this story are not — on any other supposition.

61. *compunction, contrition, repentance, regret, remorse.*

Let us have something better to rely on than death-bed — . I hope you will not — your choice. He sees now some of the fruits of his bad conduct, and begins to feel a little — . She was at length overwhelmed with shame and — . They squandered the company's money, and defrauded their employers without — .

62. *confirm, corroborate, endorse, ratify, support.*

All that I have since learnt about it only — my opinion. He adduced many other facts in — of his views. This evidence is now strongly — by further discoveries. Mr. Pender — the statement of Lord Stanley. The decision of the committee is now — by public opinion.

63. *conjecture, surmise, supposition, hypothesis, assumption.*

I have heard that he is in difficulties, but believe it to be only a — . The whole story is a wild — . I am not arguing on the — of the man's innocence. It is only what people ignorantly — . I believe it was La Place who started the nebular — .

64. *conquer, beat, subdue, overcome, surmount.*

The Federals have — the Confederates again. The re-

bellion is not yet —. The men of Kent boast that they were never —. We have now — the worst of our difficulties. You have still many obstacles to —.

65. *consume, waste, destroy, squander, dissipate.*

What quantities of manure are — in our large cities. What are you going to do when your little capital is —? The writings have been —. They — their earnings on luxuries and finery. He took to gambling, and soon — his fortune.

66. *coutain, comprise, comprehend, embrace, include.*

The farm — about 300 acres of pasture and arable. The house — twelve rooms. The education — English, Latin, and mathematics. The act will — Wales, but not Ireland. A more — scheme is required.

67. *continue, persevere, persist, keep on, follow up.*

Does he intend to — with the business? The practice was begun but not —. The woman — in asserting her innocence. They are determined to — in the undertaking. We were unable to — the game.

68. *countenance, encourage, sanction, approve of, favour.*

Do you — our new arrangement? The plan was put before the committee, but they refused to — it. We have met with very poor —. Most of the neighbouring gentry are inclined to — the undertaking. Prize-fighting is now very little — by the upper classes.

69. *crisis, juncture, pass, push, emergency.*

Things have now come to such a — that there must soon be a great alteration. We hear of dissensions in the cabinet, and another ministerial — is expected. In this extraordinary — news arrived of the landing of the Prince of Orange. He will soon pay the money if it come to a —. It is well to be always provided for an —.

70. *dainty, nice, particular, scrupulous, fastidious.*

The servants whom they had reclaimed from poverty

got — and wasteful. Her rooms are all kept — clean. They are very — in keeping their accounts. Those who are very — in their tastes often have something to offend them. Some people are more — than wise.

71. *damage, detriment, harm, hurt, injury.*

There is no — done yet. That scratch is no — to the slate. The building has received very little —. Your brother has done me a serious —. These men have — the sale of our goods.

72. *deception, duplicity, fraud, imposition, imposture.*

He was determined to acquire wealth, either by force or by —. At any rate, there is no — in their articles. This alteration in the fares is a gross — on the public. Some people endeavour to gain their ends by cunning and —. Their — was at length detected and exposed.

73. *decry, disparage, detract from, depreciate, traduce.*

A few weeks ago she was praising our goods, and now she — them. Land has — in value more than ten per cent. I don't wish to hide his faults, nor yet — his merits. It will be no — of your many good qualities to say that you are unfit for the office. They have never — her character in my hearing.

74. *defeat, baffle, disconcert, foil, frustrate.*

The thieves were — in their attempt to break into the house. The French intended to take the fort by surprise, but their design was —. We are —, but not disheartened. He has several times — the hopes of his enemies. The master's sudden return quite — them.

75. *defend, vindicate, justify, exculpate, exonerate.*

They can neither — their cause nor — their conduct. John is impatient of reproof, and too eager to — himself. She thought the servants were greatly in fault, but endeavoured to — her sister. We don't — them from all blame.

76. *denote, imply, indicate, signify, betoken.*

A ruddy sky is said to — wind. I like to see the early flowers which — the approach of spring. These frequent exchanges of hospitality — a better feeling between the two countries. They have — their intentions to remain here all the summer. By saying that he should have nothing to do with the company, he seemed to — a distrust of them.

77. *dubious, doubtful, questionable, precarious, uncertain.*

He started early, but it is quite — when he will return. They have promised to pay, but we are rather — of them. It is — whether we shall ever find it. George rests his claim on more — grounds. The hop plant is subject to many blights, and the crop is very —.

78. *durable, enduring, lasting, permanent, chronic.*

They intend to erect a more — building. Oak is more — than ash or sycamore. The scurvy and all — diseases must have slow cures. The ancient Egyptians left — monuments of their skill. He has now won the — esteem of his countrymen.

79. *economical, frugal, thrifty, careful, saving.*

They are neither stingy nor wasteful, but —; that is, they manage wisely, and make the most of things. The Scotchman sat down to his — meal. His — wife was mending the children's clothes. The gardeners are industrious and — young men. Our children are trained to — habits.

80. *emulation, rivalry, competition, opposition.*

The — of France, England, and Russia has arrested the civilization of the East. We encourage a spirit of — among the boys by giving prizes for the best work. Manufacturers are forced by — to sell their goods at a reasonable price. We expect a strong — at the next election.

81. *encroach, intrude, infringe, trespass, usurp.*

Some of the members are very apt to — on the rules. Those who declaim against the directors would like to —

their office. I should be sorry to — on your rights in any way. The Americans want to — on our territory. I have very little business at the parish meetings, and never —.

82. *endurance, fortitude, patience, resignation, submission.*

He bore up against his troubles with manly —. The English soldiers have more — than the French. When I last saw her, she was calm, and perfectly — to her fate. The people have borne their wrongs with exemplary —. The Queen manifested in all her trials a quiet — to the will of God.

83. *enormous, gigantic, stupendous, huge, vast, immense.*

A — concourse of people were assembled. An — deal of property has been destroyed. On one side of the square is a — pile of buildings. Our largest forest trees are only stunted shrubs compared with the — trees of California. They had to encounter — obstacles. The man had an — appetite.

84. *essential, necessary, indispensable, requisite, urgent.*

We have had no repairs done but such as are absolutely —. He is gone to London on very — business. Latin is not important, but a good knowledge of chemistry is —. Good air, wholesome food, and plenty of exercise are — to health. Is it — for me to make out two accounts ?

85. *examination, search, inquiry, inspection, investigation.*

I was not present at the — of the scholars. The — of the goods is entrusted to competent men. They mean to have the matter strictly —. We have — everywhere, but to no purpose. I will make further — in the course of another week.

86. *exceed, excel, transcend, surpass, outdo.*

He is very proud, and wants to — all his neighbours. The harvest far — our expectation both in quality and quan-

tity. Paris — London in the magnificence of its public buildings. You must study more diligently if you wish to —. The subject does not merely puzzle them, but quite — their powers of comprehension.

87. *excessive, exuberant, redundant, superfluous, superabundant.*

The vines will require pruning of their — growth. Tautology is the making use of — words. Last year our meadows suffered from the — dryness of the season, and now we have to drain off their — moisture. Any further remarks would be quite —.

88. *exhibit, show, display, manifest, evince.*

We ought to — a little respect for him. Many ladies go to church to — their finery. He is pleased with an opportunity to — his learning. The inhabitants are busily preparing to — their loyalty. Some of the members have — a feeling of dissatisfaction.

89. *extol, praise, applaud, commend, compliment.*

He was inclined to find fault with the lecture, but his wife — it. I am very happy to — you on your success. The poor woman ought to have been — for her honesty. They are never tired of — their father's virtues. These barbarous acts of vengeance, the people of the neighbourhood not only tolerate, but — .

90. *extraordinary, remarkable, singular, unprecedented, unparalleled.*

Hugh Miller was an — man. The debate was conducted on both sides with — ability. I had the — good fortune to meet with an old acquaintance there. The scarcity of provisions in this town is —. They had hitherto met with — success.

91. *falsehood, untruth, fiction, fabrication, lie.*

He could never mean to tell me a —. I am endeavouring to ascertain the truth or — of the statement. Miss Mulock is one of our best writers of —. I have never

known your child to speak an —. The whole story has proved to be a —.

92. *fear, dread, apprehension, terror, consternation, alarm.*

I had no — of an accident occurring. The backward pupils — their examination. The boys had little — of being discovered. As the army approached, the whole city was filled with —. People ran about in — of their lives. The passengers began to get — at the vessel's leaking.

93. *feeling, conscious, sensible, sentimental, sensitive, susceptible.*

Your brother has a — heart. The child is very — to good impressions. I am duly — of the difficulties which will have to be encountered. The people are now — of their strength. He is rather — on that point, and I should not like to hurt his feelings. The girl is not a dreamy — novel reader.

94. *fidelity, honesty, integrity, probity, uprightness.*

I had never any reason to doubt their —. The — of our Arab servants is beyond all praise. The well-known generosity and — of the man have secured him many friends. The brothers were always distinguished for their — of conduct. No man can succeed in business without strict —.

95. *forsake, leave, quit, desert, decamp.*

They were compelled to — the country. The ship will — England in the beginning of August. Before the police could arrive, the thieves had — with their booty. Many of his best friends have — him. It is death for a soldier to — his post.

96. *freedom, liberty, independence, emancipation.*

You have — from the cares and anxieties of a married life. Nations, like individuals, differ in respect to age, and are not equally fitted for —. The American people have not profited greatly from their —, nor the negroes from their —.

97. *frivolous, trifling, trivial, petty, paltry, insignificant.*

Her husband holds some — office at the custom-house. The subject is almost too — for a lecture. The boy was charged with some — offence. It is hardly worth while to dispute over a — sixpence. The magistrates will not listen to such a — charge. All this ado has been made by a poor — tailor.

98. *fruitless, futile, useless, ineffectual, vain, abortive.*

It is quite — to argue with him about it. I wrote to her after my — journey. They made several — attempts to escape. All our efforts in this direction have hitherto been —. He — entreated his daughter to return. Nothing can be more — than this costly Polar expedition.

99. *gather, assemble, muster, collect, congregate.*

The members are ordered to — at the Red Lion. A lot of boys often — in front of the house. We shall — a strong party at the election. People are not allowed to — in the streets of Paris. The market folks begin to — about ten o'clock.

100. *genteel, refined, polished, polite, courteous.*

The French are reckoned a — people. The family are getting a little more —. The new apprentice is a — youth. Their behaviour was anything but —. You expect townspeople to be more — than country folks.

101. *give, grant, bestow, confer, render, present.*

I shall not be able to — your request. He has promised to — them more wages. We were not in time to — assistance. The lady will not — her charity on idlers. You have — on me a great honour. Mr. Blake's testimonial has arrived, and to-morrow they will — it to him.

102. *glad, pleased, delighted, charmed, gratified, rejoiced.*

I am — to hear that your health is improving. The boy

was highly — with his present. The master seems much — with your work. I am — that we have got through the worst of our trouble. They were — with the old ruins and the beauty of the surrounding country. He was at length enabled to — his curiosity.

103. *gloomy, dull, sad, depressed, low-spirited, melancholy.*

The face may put on a smile when the heart is —. I thought you seemed rather — to-day. David is — at times, and when I last saw him he was unusually —. My religion never makes me feel —. Some poets are much subject to — moods.

104. *happiness, gratification, enjoyment, joy, delight, pleasure.*

The — of the people at this intelligence knew no bounds. William's — now seemed complete. The educated workman will renounce these mere animal — for higher intellectual —. You would be foolish to spend your money for the — of drunkards. We should never take — in the misfortunes of others.

105. *hardihood, audacity, effrontery, boldness, cheek, assurance.*

Instead of returning the shilling that I lent him, he had the — to ask for another. These people now have the — to assert that we are indebted to them. I was amused at the — of the boy; he opened the door with as much — as if it had been his own home. The fellow must have no small share of — to make such a proposition. We are astonished at the — of the charge which they have brought against us.

106. *harmless, meek, gentle, innocent, inoffensive.*

The ruffian assaulted and robbed two — old people. The native Australians are a — race of savages. The boys generally have a game of cricket or some other — amusement. The lady had only been used to ride on a — horse. My nephew, who is a — little boy, had been ill-treated by some of his school-fellows.

107. *hatred, aversion, antipathy, repugnance, dislike.*

I have no particular — to the place. The Americans have lately shown less — towards England. All eastern nations, except the Chinese, have an — to pork. The old — of foreigners is gradually dying out. It would be unwise to propose reforms which are — to the feelings of the people.

108. *haughty, arrogant, proud, disdainful, scornful.*

Henry VIII. resisted the — pretentions of the court of Rome. England may well be — of her great men. Queen Elizabeth was a woman of — spirit. When summoned to surrender the fortress, the governor sent a — answer. They felt — of the charge which was brought against them.

109. *hinder, impede, obstruct, thwart, retard.*

Ships were sunk at the mouth of the harbour to — the passage. If you can't work yourself, don't — others. Constant revolutions and civil wars have — the progress of South America. The army found nothing further to — their march. The Emperor's reforms have been constantly — by the Pope.

110. *hint, allude, suggest, intimate, insinuate.*

When I spoke of his being a great man, I was — to his mind, and not his stature. William has often — a wish to see you. I would — that we meet a little earlier in future. He could say nothing positive against her, but wanted to — that her character was not good. It has been — to me that they are not safe to trade with.

111. *humble, humiliate, debase, degrade, set down.*

Some people are foolish enough to think manual labour — to them. The Spaniards are fond of cock-fighting and other cruel and — sports. If a man is a little too forward and assuming at our meeting, he soon gets —. She came the next day and made a — apology. This is a most — confession.

112. *hurtful, pernicious, baneful, noxious, injurious.*

The miner's health often suffers from inhaling — vapours. These — sentiments were industriously propagated by the revolutionists. Damp air is — to iron, but not to lead. The American war has been very — to the cotton trade. Trades' unions in this country have had, on the whole, a — influence.

113. *idle, indolent, lazy, slothful, dilatory.*

The Turks are a proud and — people. Martin will neither have on his farm an — servant nor a — horse. You must not give way to little — habits. The committee were at length ashamed of their — proceedings.

114. *illness, ailment, sickness, indisposition, disease.*

Your brother has had a long —. I have never heard what his — is. Rheumatism is a painful, but not a dangerous —. We have had a great deal of — in our neighbourhood. Mary was unable to attend church yesterday from —.

115. *implicate, involve, entangle, embarrass.*

He is one of their companions, but not — in the offence. The affairs of the company are now very much —. My uncle has been lately — in a law suit. England had long been — in continental politics, and was unable to extricate herself.

116. *intercede, interpose, interfere, mediate.*

None of the European nations have been able to — between Federals and Confederates and restore peace. The clergyman has kindly promised to — for them. The poor fellow would have been shamefully treated if we had not —. There ought to be something done in this matter, but no one likes to — .

117. *interdict, forbid, prohibit, disallow.*

You know what is enjoined in Scripture, and what is —. When the Pope laid a country under an —, the priests there ceased to perform their duties. The practice has been disapproved of, but is not —. The young men were not aware that smoking was — .

118. *intractable, obstinate, stubborn, untoward, perverse.*

At Solferino the Austrians made an — resistance. The men were too — to confess their crime. The marquis had a wild and — young horse. You have never had the management of — children. Some people have a — disposition to underrate and decry their neighbours.

119. *irksome, tedious, troublesome, wearisome.*

After a long and — journey, we arrived at the town of Melford. Leather was formerly manufactured by a more — process. If the money has been paid it will be a — matter to recover it. I don't find the duty at all — .

120. *issue, consequence, effect, result, upshot.*

I am waiting to hear the — of their deliberations. You are taking a rash step, and don't know what will be the — of it. Many of the fires which take place in London are the — of intemperance. Whatever may be the — of the present struggle in America, we shall have to look elsewhere for cotton. The French republicans established universal suffrage, little dreaming what would be the — of their revolutionary freaks.

121. *judge, weigh, decide, deem, conclude.*

I would advise you to — the matter carefully before you — . The work will not be finished this year, so far as we can — from present appearances. He is willing to pay whatever you may — right. As our visitors were not here at seven o'clock, we — that they would not come.

122. *judicious, prudent, polite, sensible, wise.*

A more — scheme has been lately proposed, which is not likely to offend the Catholics. The — measures of Sir John Lawrence were a great means of our preserving India. It would be hardly — to venture there yet. I think you have acted — in refusing. It would be easy to settle such a little dispute with — people.

123. *keen, shrewd, astute, deep, sagacious.*

The youngest son is a — boy. He made a — observation

to me the other day. That was a — move on the part of the constable. Talleyrand was an — politician. America has not produced a more — general than Robert Lee.

124. *kind, courteous, amiable, affable, good-natured.*

Their servant Walter is a — fellow. I like to see children — to dumb animals, and — to strangers. Sir Henry is not a haughty man ; I consider him rather — than otherwise. Her gentle and — disposition won the esteem of the whole neighbourhood.

125. *keep, hold, detain, retain, reserve.*

If the Russians were to take India they would not be able to — it. I will send you Carlyle's Essays to read, which you may — as long as you please. The Scotch were allowed, under the Act of Union, to — their old laws. We have sold all the timber but that which is — for our own use. I will not — you any longer if your business is urgent.

126. *knowledge, science, information, scholarship, learning, erudition.*

Your son must have read a great deal, as he is full of —. The woodman, though without —, had picked up a vast amount of practical —. What little — the boys acquire is speedily forgotten. A man of great — like Sir William Jones is seldom eminent in natural —.

127. *labour, work, toil, drudgery, employment.*

In nearly all eastern countries — is cheap. The men ought not to leave their — unless they can find a better. Every child should be trained to do some useful —. The two daughters assist their mother a great deal, and they only have one servant to do the —. At length, after many weeks of severe —, the task was completed.

128. *lament, bewail, complain, deplore, mourn.*

The prisoners were now left to — their sad fate. The farmers — of a deficient harvest. We — the continuance of the civil war in America. The poor inhabitants of this

town have good reason to — the loss of their benefactor. A little precaution might have easily prevented the calamity which we now — .

129. *languid, feeble, weak, enervated, debilitated, prostrated.*

The Mexicans made a — resistance to the army of Cortez. None but persons of — mind would take any notice of it. I felt rather — with the noonday heat. Many of the soldiers were — by sickness and insufficient food. The Athenians had now become — with luxury. It is not likely that a man could walk that distance after being five weeks — with fever.

130. *laughable, comical, ludicrous, ridiculous.*

Our knife-grinder is a — old fellow. He told us a — story the other day. One of the party, on leaving the room, made a — mistake. To send the child there on such an errand, would be perfectly — .

131. *lavish, extravagant, profuse, prodigal, wasteful.*

It is easy to get rid of a — servant, but a man cannot shake off an — wife, or a — son. After three more years of — expenditure, the national defences are still incomplete. We saw goods of every description scattered about in — .

132. *lawful, legal, legitimate, licensed, allowable.*

In war time it is not — for a neutral power to assist either of the belligerents. We have three — brewers in the town. Their marriage is perfectly — . I don't consider the reason that you give for being absent a — one. Many deviations from the strict rules of grammar are — in poetry.

133. *lenient, mild, merciful, indulgent, clement.*

The man acknowledged his guilt, and threw himself on the — consideration of the magistrates. Our laws are more — against political offences than those of Russia. The minister's wife has a — and cheerful countenance. Some parents are too —, and others too severe. The present emperor, Alexander, is a man of more — disposition than his father.

134. *lessen, diminish, decrease, mitigate, extenuate.*

The population of Ireland has — since the potato famine of 1845. Our supply of cotton is greatly — through the blockade of the Southern ports. We cannot abolish drunkenness, but we might do something to — the evil. In order to sell their goods cheaper, they must — the cost of production. The prisoner's counsel will, of course, say all that he can to palliate and — his crime.

135. *liable, exposed, subject, obnoxious, susceptible.*

At Buenos Ayres the weather is — to sudden changes. Publicans are — to a fine for selling drink at improper hours. Those people are generally healthiest who are — to all weathers. She is a delicate lady, and very — to colds. The Emperor's exertions in behalf of Italian freedom have rendered him — to the hatred of the priests.

136. *limit, bound, circumscribe, restrict, confine.*

Our society is at present — by no rules. The number of free scholars is — to forty. His course is no longer — by considerations of expense. The pupils are — in their choice of subjects, but in getting up their lessons of geography or history, they are not — to one book.

137. *loathsome, sickening, disgusting, offensive, repulsive*

The city is now well drained and free from — smells. The lepers that we read of were generally — objects. An old woman, with coarse, — features, came to the door. The language which these fellows made use of was most —. To hear so much stupid flattery is quite —.

138. *loose, incoherent, lax, relaxed, dissolute.*

The prisoner made a rambling and — defence. Rice and salt is a good diet when the bowels are —. She is said to be a woman of — character. Since the master's illness, the discipline of the school has become very —. The Puritans were generally men of strict morals, while many of the Cavaliers led gay and — lives.

139. *lucky, fortunate, prosperous, successful.*

The market is lower again this week; we were — in selling. His father has been a — speculator in mining shares. The English and Germans are the most — colonists. The affairs of the company are at present far from — .

140. *madness, derangement, insanity, mania, frenzy, aberration.*

In 1845 there was a perfect — for railway speculation. There is not the slightest chance of succeeding in such a scheme; indeed, it would be — to attempt it. He has had the management of the business since his brother's — . The poor woman was in a — of grief at the loss of her child. There are more cases of — in Northern countries than in the South. He talks so wildly on the subject that I am doubtful at times whether his fine intellect is not — .

141. *magnificent, grand, splendid, majestic, stately.*

Next Monday we are going to see the — review at Aldershot. The — Suez canal was projected by Ferdinand Lesseps. There are many — public buildings in St. Petersburg. In every part of these Canadian forests may be seen the — oak and the — pine.

142. *maintain, support, sustain, uphold, keep up.*

When people are getting poor, they are often anxious to — appearances. It is only religion that can — a man in the hour of calamity. When we send out a governor to our colonies we must — his authority. They have lately built a new school in the parish, but are not able to — it. A heavy rate is required every year to — the roads.

143. *manage, conduct, direct, command, govern, superintend.*

Those who — the country — the national forces. Your brother is more fitted to — a choir than to — a farm. The master and his son were constantly there to — the work. He was thought the most competent man to — the affairs of the company.

144. *master, owner, possessor, proprietor.*

Mr. Smith is one of the — of the *Herald*, but not the editor. You must apply either to the captain or the — of the ship. The — of the stolen goods may not be the actual thief. The tax is paid by the — of the land, and not the occupiers.

145. *meeting, assembly, congregation, audience, company.*

We had a brilliant — last week at the volunteers' ball. He entertained the — with some good comic songs. Before we could get there, the chairman had broken up the —. A number of lawless lads were charged with disturbing the — of St. Peter's church. The lecturer had a small but respectable —.

146. *merry, mirthful, jolly, jovial, lively.*

Give me a nice — tune, such as "Rory O More." She is a young lady of gay and — disposition, but I think very innocent. The passengers and crew were beginning to get — together. It being market day, we met at the inn a party of — farmers. William was laughed at by some of his more — companions.

147. *mimic, ape, echo, imitate, copy, counterfeit.*

How readily our servant-girls — the manners of their mistresses. Read the life of Oberlin and — his character. A large number of the weekly journals — the sentiments of the *Times*. If they are addicted to such vices you must be careful not to — their example. The man is a humourous, jesting character, and is very fond of — people. They attempted to — your mark, but they could not deceive us.

148. *misapprehend, misconceive, misconstrue, mistake, misunderstand.*

You are greatly — in supposing that the goods were not all paid for. They have been labouring under a serious — respecting the cost of the work. He must have — her in some way. I am sorry that I — your letter. You entirely — the character of those people.

149. *misrepresent, misquote, falsify, garble, distort.*

The editor has — a passage from Shakespere. We were completely misled by their — report of the meeting. The character of Mohammed has been greatly — by Christian writers. In the English translation, this sentence is — from its true meaning. They have — the statements which they were not able to refute.

150. *mistrust, misgive, doubt, question, suspect.*

The right of the government to interfere in the management of railways has never been — . I have no reason to — your sincerity. Those who have erred themselves in any particular way are the most ready to — others. I have not the slightest — for the safety of the vessel. At length we began to get — of our new friends.

151. *misdeed, misconduct, sin, offence, fault, crime.*

It is not our — that you have had to wait so long for your money. I have had to reprove her lately for very gross — . When we come to look back on our follies and —, there is little for any of us to be proud of. He is now charged with a much more serious — . We are too apt to think lightly of a multitude of little — , and it is only some fearful — that startles us.

152. *miserly, stingy, avaricious, parsimonious, niggardly.*

No amount of wealth will satisfy the — man. Her mother is extravagant in some things, and — in others. Many people accumulate great wealth without being — . She has no words to express her contempt for men who display a dastardly or — disposition. Turner, like Sir Joshua Reynolds, was very — .

153. *mutual, changeable, fluctuating, vacillating, inconstant, unstable.*

The weather has been very — for the last few weeks. The objects of our enjoyment are as — as our desires. There have been few buyers to-day, and prices are still — . The Government's — policy in the Danish question has

offended all parties. It would be foolish to place much dependence in one who is very young and of — mind. The lady began to fear that her lover was — .

154. *murmur, grumble, complain, repine.*

Mr. Wilks is not a man to — without occasion. They are a very dissatisfied — set of people. He had many troubles of one sort and the other, and bore them to the last without a — . Those who are wise never — at their lot, but endeavour to make the best of it.

155. *mutual, reciprocal, interchangeable, vice versa.*

The desire of reconciliation between them was — . France and England will derive — benefit from the commercial treaty. The two keys are very much alike, but they are not — . Our servants often use the nominative *we* for the objective *us*, and — .

156. *native, natural, inherent, intrinsic, internal.*

We must judge the scheme by its own — merits, and not by the support it is likely to receive. Gladstone's abilities, both — and acquired, are of no common order. There are no eye-witnesses in the case, nor a strong chain of criminating circumstances, but the — evidence is such that every one suspects him to be the guilty party. Hospitality is one of the — virtues of the Arab character. The Canadians will now rely more on their own — strength than on the assistance of England.

157. *neighbouring, adjacent, adjoining, contiguous.*

Mr. Sullivan lives in the — house to my uncle. A new school is now building in one of the — villages. If our West India colonies had been — to the United States we should not have abolished slavery. He bought some oak timber lying in Plumpton Wood, and some of the — fields.

158. *necessitate, compel, force, oblige.*

Many of the people on strike have been — to sell or pawn their furniture. The Maori rebellion will — our sending additional troops to New Zealand. Remember that they

cannot — you to go: it is quite optional. The town was at length — to surrender.

159. *new, novel, fresh, modern, recent.*

I have been reading of Captain Speke's — discoveries in Central Africa. The iron is now manufactured by a — process. Is there any — intelligence from America? The town is well built, and has a — appearance. A large collection of pictures imparted a — character to the exhibition.

160. *notice, observe, mark, mind, regard.*

There was no one left to — the shop. Did you — the new town hall that they are building? These pictures would seem very much alike to some people, but — the difference. He may be improving in his habits and conversation, but I have never — it. We told the servant to bring some coal, but she did not — us.

161. *obedient, submissive, dutiful, compliant, obsequious.*

They were not — to the summons. It must be a great comfort to have such — children. When the master is at home the servants are very humble and —. The tradesmen here are more — to the wishes of their customers. Our county members are some of the most — followers of the prime minister.

162. *obsolete, antiquated, archaic, old-fashioned, out of date.*

She bought a quantity of — furniture. You will find many — words in the Bible, and more in Shakespere. The old wooden three-deckers will now soon be —. The customs which are grown — in most parts of England, are still kept up here. The French Canadians still cling to the — notions of their forefathers.

163. *occult, hidden, latent, secret, concealed.*

In ancient times a great deal of — knowledge was possessed by the priests. The most important of the Italian — societies is that of the Carbonari. The Arabs believe

that travellers who visit ancient ruins are in search of — treasure. Electricity, as well as heat, exists everywhere in a — condition. A — crime, like a carcass buried in the sand, is sure to betray itself.

164. *odd, peculiar, singular, eccentric, strange.*

Your brother has — notions on the subject of religion. The old lady has many little — ways. A — custom prevails here on Good Friday. Great poets and all men of genius are more or less —. The butcher wears a hat of a — shape.

165. *odious, hateful, detestable, abominable, outrageous.*

He has so much to say against his neighbours, that it is — to hear him. Your conduct in this matter has been most —. England has often made herself — by interfering in the affairs of other nations. He is endeavouring to reform the — drinking habits of this village. The behaviour of those fellows was quite —.

166. *odour, smell, scent, perfume, fragrance.*

The — which animals leave in their track never lies long in frosty weather. Some of the richest — are manufactured from spices. Our gardener Ned likes the savoury — of the kitchen better than the — of flowers. Some wild animals emit a disagreeable —.

167. *offend, affront, insult, outrage, give umbrage to.*

People don't like to — their employers. The French government hesitated to encourage the Polish insurgents, lest they should — Russia. His proposition was not much listened to, and he went away —. It is a pity that these Orange demonstrations should be kept up to — the feelings of the Catholics. The fellow grossly — me, but I took no notice of it.

168. *office, use, business, function, duty.*

The building has now been converted to a better —. He was appointed to the — of assistant overseer, but was unable to discharge the — connected with it. We cannot

have good health unless the lungs, the kidneys, and other parts of the body perform their proper —. It is no part of an editor's — to revise proof sheets.

169. *ornament, adorn, beautify, embellish, decorate.*

The ball room was — with flowers. Many of the Indian tribes — their persons with feathers and beads. A great variety of dentifrices are used to preserve and — the teeth. The duke's monument contains a group of figures emblematic of the virtues which — his character. The work is — with some excellent woodcuts.

170. *ostensible, colourable, specious, plausible.*

The Jesuits have established themselves in some countries with the — purpose of carrying on a trade. The fellow imposed on many of our neighbours with this — tale. They could offer no — ground for their proceedings. Very few people will be led away by this hollow and — reasoning.

171. *pathetic, moving, touching, affecting, emotional.*

My boys have been reading the — oration of Antony over the body of Cæsar. The book contains some beautiful passages, — the feelings without offending good taste. The minister gave us an — sermon ; many of the congregation were — to tears by it. The Unitarians are more inclined to intellectual than — religion.

172. *peremptory, absolute, positive, inflexible, uncompromising.*

I had no — assurance of their support. The general had — orders to take the city at any cost. It is perfect madness to fight against the — laws of the universe. It is — necessary that you should have more out-door exercise. There is no other way of accounting for their — opposition to the measure.

173. *perfect, complete, consummate, finished, accomplished.*

Sherman, by his successful march through Georgia, has proved himself a — general. The woman was a — stranger

to me. Many poor friendless boys run about the streets of London, and in a few years become — pickpockets. Louisa has acquired a — mastery of the French language. Lord Russell, if not a great orator, is one of our most — debaters.

174. *perfidious, treacherous, insidious, faithless, false.*

The captain had had some experience among the — savages of the Indian Archipelago. She would not believe for an instant that her lover was —. French politicians are often complaining of the — conduct of England. The woman has never heard since of her — husband. The party were now fully awake to the — designs of their enemies.

175. *perpetual, continual, constant, incessant, unceasing.*

A number of young children require a mother's — attention. The family have been a — expense to this parish. We have had three days of almost — rain. To the promotion of this object he had directed his — endeavours. In the tropics, the line of — snow is at an elevation of 15,000 feet.

176. *powerful, strong, forcible, energetic, vigorous, robust.*

We have an extensive commerce with our young and — colonies in Australia. The United States have now become a — nation, and they require a — government. For such an enterprise it wants a man of — character and — health. The book contains some — illustrations of the importance of a good industrial training.

177. *period, time, date, age, era, epoch.*

Shakespere, Pope, and Byron are prominent figures in three important — of English literature. How brief are the — of history, compared with the millions of years comprised in the great geological —! The battle of the Boyne was fought in 1690; the massacre of Glencoe took place at an earlier —. Horace Walpole was a distinguished writer of the Johnsonian —. There were no periodical publications in Milton's —.

178. *pliant, pliable, flexible, lissom, supple, yielding.*

The rook and crow build their nests with — twigs. The ground was become soft and —. Women will often beat men at hop-picking, by reason of their more — fingers. The leather is oiled by the currier to render it —. Most anglers are provided with a long — rod. He is an easy — man, and just the right tool for their puposes.

179. *plight, situation, condition, state, case, predicament.*

The — of the working classes is greatly improving. Gifted people are often ill mated and unhappy in the marriage —, as in the — of Byron. I am now placed in a very awkward — as bondsman. He has got himself into a pretty — through meddling with other people's affairs. The duke, escaping from the battle, wandered for some days in the fields, subsisting on hedge fruit; and in this wretched — was taken prisoner.

180. *pledge, earnest, security, deposit, guarantee.*

In London, when a stranger hires a lodging, he is expected to leave a —. Those who take the Temperance — seldom break it. You would not think of lending him the money without good — for it. I hope that the activity which our parish officers have lately shown in the repair of the roads may be an — of a better state of things. The railway has a — of five per cent. from the French government.

181. *precipitate, accelerate, hurry, hasten, quicken.*

On hearing this news, the king — back to England. The travellers — on their mules, in hope of escaping the robbers. I excused the men from the usual amount of finishing, in order to — the work. The young plants are frequently watered to — their growth. The Persian war was not the main cause of the Indian mutiny, but it undoubtedly — the outbreak.

182. *refuse, reject, decline, deny, rebuff.*

Our offers of assistance were respectfully —. The eman-

cipated negroes — to work only on unreasonable terms. Miss Mackenzie is a proud lady, and very sensitive to a slight or —. The bill is sure to be — by the House of Lords. She more than once gave him a plain —.

183. *renovate, revive, refresh, restore, regenerate.*

Another chemical process has been discovered to — old paintings. The town, which was fast falling into decay, now has a — appearance. The excessive heat is moderated by a cool — sea breeze. Columbus endeavoured to — the drooping spirits of his sailors. They can never make Italy a great nation till they — Italian society.

184. *redeem, recruit, recover, retrieve, regain.*

We hope in another year to — our lost ground. The prisoners on both sides were either exchanged or —. The young man is now endeavouring to — his character. I trust that I shall be able to — my health during the holidays. The duke will never — his former position and influence.

185. *relevant, pertinent, apposite, fitting, applicable.*

Most of the questions here drawn up are not — to our school. You could hardly find a more — occasion for telling the story. He introduced several remarks which were not at all — to the matter in hand. The book contains some — illustrations of the value of education to the poor. Your observations were — enough, but they would have been wisely withheld.

186. *reprobate, abandoned, profligate, corrupt, depraved.*

The eldest son was a wild, — youth. He soon dissipated his fortune, and led an — life. The morals of those children are very —. I never knew a worse case of youthful —. That nobleman was one of the — companions of Charles II.

187. *request, solicit, entreat, implore, importune.*

Two gentlemen have been here to — your vote for the

Colonel. The poor wretches fell on their knees and — forgiveness. You are — to send in your account by the 12th of next month. She vainly — him to abandon the undertaking. The new president is constantly — by office seekers.

188. *retirement, privacy, seclusion, solitude, isolation.*

I have never seen Sir William since his — from public life. We are living here in complete — from all intelligent society. Tennyson enjoys his rustic — in the Isle of Wight. They don't wish to intrude on the — of your domestic life. It was a great change to be hurried from the bustle of the camp to the — of a prison.

189. *saucy, pert, insolent, impudent, uncivil.*

The English government refused to listen to these — demands. The boy was turned away for being — to his master. The children are rather too forward and — in their behaviour. Some of the petty government officials are very —. The girl speaks politely, but she has a most — countenance.

190. *savage, inhuman, brutal, cruel, barbarous.*

Horses often suffer much from the — treatment of their grooms. Women are not unfrequently beaten in our own country by — husbands. The poor child was left there to perish by — its parents. The governor seemed to take a — delight in his prisoner's sufferings. Cock-fighting and many other — sports have happily disappeared.

191. *scandal, disgrace, dishonour, shame, reproach, infamy.*

We will not suffer our country's flag to be —. He is perfectly innocent, and is determined not to lie any longer under the —. She would not care for her son's immorality if it were not a — to the family. It is a — to put the poor fellow to all this expense. The wide prevalence of drunkenness has long been a — to Scotland. The people who keep these gambling-houses are sunk in the lowest depths of —.

192. *share, divide, apportion, distribute.*

The field will be — into three-chain allotments. The

minister collected a small sum, which he intends to — among the poorest families. The company will — their profits according to the stock which each man puts down. In every parish the rates are — according to the value of the property.

193. *short, brief, concise, compendious, succinct.*

The rules which have been furnished are both clear and —. Most of the congregation like — sermons. The prisoner made a — defence, which was nearly inaudible. The more — history of Eutropius is suitable for boys. We have here all the necessary information, but it might have been given with more —.

194. *shun, avoid, elude, eschew, evade.*

Many people contrive to — the tax. Ever since I lent him the money, he has endeavoured to — me. The thief ran down a bye lane in the hope of — his pursuers. Young folks, when they first start in business, should carefully — getting in debt. Pork is not a suitable food for weak digestion, and I would advise you to — it.

195. *standard, criterion, rule, test.*

The farmers of this neigbourhood consider it a good — to sow early. The general — of attainments at our school is higher than it was ten years ago. A public examination is not always a satisfactory — of proficiency. The number of public-houses in a village is not a bad — of the intelligence and morality of the people.

196. *stealthy, surreptitious, underhand, clandestine.*

I am satisfied that there has been no — dealing on the part of the committee. For some time past I have had my eye on his — proceedings. The marriage was very private, but not —. Much information was conveyed to the Confederate camp in this — manner.

197. *stray, deviate, wander, swerve, deflect.*

The cattle of the settlers often — beyond the bounds of the colony, and so become wild. Some young men, when they attempt to make a speech, are apt to — from

their subject. We have never had any occasion to — from these rules. A musket-ball will — several inches at the distance of half a mile. Keep a good conscience, and never — from the path of duty.

198. *subordinate, subject, subservient, subsidiary.*

I have drawn up a number of rules — to your approval. At that time Sir Robert held a — place in the ministry. The new parliament that Cromwell had brought together were entirely — to his views. The main object of the company is the formation of the Syrian railway : the improvement of the harbour of Acre is a — undertaking,

199. *substitute, commute, supplant, displace, supersede.*

When wheat is scarce, the inhabitants — barley or rye. Steam threshing-machines have now quite — the old flail. In most parishes the tithes have been — for an annual rent-charge. Hang your hat on your own peg, and it will not be —. George used to visit Miss Clough, till his cousin — him.

200. *surrender, give up, yield, deliver, cede.*

The struggle may be prolonged indefinitely, as neither party seem inclined to —. The governor was summoned to — the fortress. Good coals are — at your door, at 10*s.* a ton. The secretary refused to — the books. Hong Kong was — to England at the close of the first Chinese war.

201. *testimony, evidence, voucher, credential, certificate.*

There is not sufficient — against the man to convict him. We have the — of many living eye-witnesses for the reality of these wonders. I have seen a — of the marriage. You have no — to show that the money has been paid. An ambassador, on being introduced to the sovereign of a friendly state, has, in the first place, to present his —.

202. *tyrannical, absolute, arbitrary, despotic, imperious.*

I have never seen the masters —, nor the workmen refractory. The most — government in Europe is that of Russia. The English public will not approve of these —

measures. In an — monarchy the sovereign is free from parliamentary control, and can govern as he likes. The colonel spoke to his servants in a haughty, — tone.

203. *venturesome, rash, reckless, daring, foolhardy.*

I hope you will not make any — promises. The duke is a — rider, and often gets thrown in the hunting field. Two or three — lads had got out on the thin ice. The man was severely punished on this occasion for his — conduct. Several — robberies have lately been committed in London.

204. *zealous, enthusiastic, earnest, ardent, fervent.*

It is a work which cannot fail to command the attention of — truth-seekers. Carey, the shoemaker, became an able and — missionary. Garibaldi gathered to his standard a number of — young men. One of the boys had an — longing to be a soldier. Her mother is a woman of — piety and exemplary morals.

ARRANGEMENT OF WORDS.

The impression which words are intended to convey depends, in some measure, on their arrangement in a sentence. The chief points to be aimed at in making a good arrangement are Clearness and Strength.

CLEARNESS.

In order to avoid an obscure or doubtful meaning, it is important that the words or members of a sentence which are related, should be as near to each other as possible. This may be exemplified in the case of adverbs, relative pronouns, and other qualifying members which are often disconnected or misplaced by careless writers, so as to cause obscurity.*

* A sentence is frequently made ambiguous by the ellipsis of one or more words, necessary to explain the meaning; as:—*I see William no oftener than you*, which should be written according to the sense it is intended to convey—*oftener than you do*, or *oftener than I see you.*

The general position of adverbs is next to the verbs which they qualify, but when they have special reference to a noun or pronoun, they must be placed in the most fitting connection therewith, to avoid an obscure or false sense; as:—The Americans understand religious toleration as well, *at least*, as we. *Not* every one that puts on the appearance of goodness is good. *Only* William was in the garden. My brother *alone* was sitting down.

A relative pronoun must be placed as near as possible to its antecedent; as:—The soldier *who* disobeyed his officer, was tried and punished for the offence; not, The soldier was tried and punished for the offence *who* disobeyed his officer.

Every qualifying member of a sentence must be placed in such connection as shall make its meaning and reference clear; as:—Their sympathy for the brute creation goes very nearly to the extent of protecting all vermin, and providing, *like the wealthy Parsee merchants of Bombay*, a hospital for the shelter of wounded and infirm animals, instead of devoting it to the wants of their fellow-men.

Here, if the qualifying member in italics were placed after *animals*, it would cause ambiguity, as it would seem to refer to that noun.

EXERCISE.

Insert or connect the qualifying words which precede each sentence, so as to make the sense clear.

(*often*) By doing the same thing it becomes habitual. (*first*) The boy was sent to his uncle, and afterwards to his brother-in-law. (*equally*) A master mind was wanting in the cabinet and in the field. (*alike*) The poem is distinguished for the lofty imagination it displays, and for the beauty of its language. (*at least*) If Louis XIV. was not the greatest king, he was the best actor of majesty that ever filled a throne. (*not only*) When we saw parliament opened the Queen was present, but the Prince. (*only*) His subject is precisely of that kind which a daring imagination could have adopted. (*not only*) Thales was famous for his knowledge of nature, but for his moral wisdom. (*especially*) We Englishmen ought to feel proud of the brave, enterprising

people on the other side of the Atlantic. (*alone*) When his brother left him he carried on the business. (*which possessed great influence*) The popular party was hailed with delight. (*who belonged to an earlier and better age*) A few eminent men were exempt from the general corruption. (*who loves a book*) The want of employment is one of the frequent causes of vice, but he will never be without it. (*who has the least degree of historical faith*) These are facts which none can question. (*to any clear-sighted looker-on*) But is there the slightest prospect of their getting these advantages? (*although they get little school learning*) It can only be accounted for from the fact, that children here are early trained to labour, and so acquire the virtue which makes men self-supporting. (*just as a man owns to a nickname*) The letter is none of my writing, but I am obliged to own it, because it is called mine. (*throughout the country*) There will be found many thousands of people who are unable to read and write. (*like a little statue on a mighty pedestal*) The minister of state, who grows less by his elevation, will always have his jealousy strong about him.

STRENGTH.

In order to give particular words an emphatic expression, they must be placed in the most striking position, generally at the beginning or end of a sentence, as:—*Great* is Diana of the Ephesians. *Never* will I submit to such an indignity. We have seen him there *often*. Very different is the condition of these people *now*.

In order to give strength to a sentence, it should not be encumbered with unnecessary words ; it should not, if possible, end with an unimportant word, and all its parts should be well united and harmoniously arranged. This will be made clear by the following faulty examples with their corrections.

"A severe and tyrannical exercise of power." A severe exercise, etc. "I was much moved on this occasion, and full of serious reflections left the place,"—left the place full of serious reflections. "After we came to an anchor they put me on shore, where I was welcomed by all my friends, who received me with the greatest kindness."—Having

come to an anchor I was put on shore, where my friends welcomed and received me with the greatest kindness. "We came to our journey's end at last with no small difficulty, after much fatigue, through deep roads and bad weather."—At last, after much fatigue, through deep roads and bad weather, we came with no small difficulty to our journey's end.

A loose sentence, which forms a complete sense in two or more stages, may be reduced to unity when desirable. I. By using the participle in place of the finite verb. II. By changing the active voice to passive, or the reverse. III. By heading with connective adverbs or conjunctions, as :—*where*, *when*, *while*, *since*, *as*, *though*, etc.

Thus :—"The winter set in early, and the gold-diggers were compelled to take to their huts" may be reduced to unity as follows :—The winter setting in early, the gold-diggers were compelled to take to their huts. The winter set in early and compelled the gold-diggers, etc. As the winter set in early, the gold-diggers were compelled, etc.

EXERCISE.

STRENGTHEN THE WORDS IN ITALICS BY CHANGING THEIR POSITION.

There was *never* a more hopeless attempt at revolution. I have entreated him *earnestly* to amend his evil life. Some adverbs have quite a different *meaning* when they change their position. The man who has been trained to industry is *happy*. On whatever side we contemplate this ancient writer, his *wonderful invention* is what principally strikes us. They have *iron ore* in abundance. No better instance can be given of this misdirected benevolence of the Quakers than the movement for the abolition of *birds'-nesting*, which they are industriously starting among our juvenile population.

STRENGTHEN THE WORDS IN ITALICS BY TAKING OUT REDUNDANT WORDS.

They are a savage and *barbarous* people. He could hardly *lift* up his hand. The evening was *calm* and still. He *always* secured their constant attention. After staying a few weeks at Inverness and other places in the Highlands

they *returned* back again to London. There is a proper *time* and season for everything. I have no expectation of ever seeing him *again*. Such details can only be given in a work devoted *exclusively* to that single object. The family always go *regular* to church. The target was *pierced* through in several places.

STRENGTHEN THE SENTENCES IN ITALICS BY MAKING THE CO-ORDINATE SENTENCES SUBORDINATE.

The weather was favourable, and *we resolved to make a trip down the river*. The parents are generally in poor circumstances, and *their children receive little instruction*. He was an early riser, but *he never enjoyed good health*. A general description of the country was given in a former letter, and *I shall now entertain you with my adventures*. The elephant took up the child with his trunk and *placed it on his back, and would never afterwards obey any other master*. The men receive good wages but *they rarely save anything*. I did not hear from my brother and was afraid that he might be ill, so *I took my horse and rode over to Waltham*.

STRENGTHEN THE FOLLOWING SENTENCES BY A DIFFERENT ARRANGEMENT.

Hope is the solace of the mind under all its trials, and there are few situations which entirely exclude it.—Avarice is a sin which wise men are often guilty of.—This fallacious art debars us from enjoying life instead of lengthening it.—Let us employ our criticism on ourselves instead of being critics on others.—They have engaged in such an ill-advised and deplorable struggle, that victory is sure to be a calamity under any circumstances.—A dish supposed to be made of emerald has been preserved for upwards of six hundred years in the treasury belonging to the cathedral in this city.—This inevitably untoward result of negro emancipation in all its stages of growth ought now to be well understood by its blindest advocates: it is only in the bud on the American continent desolated by civil war, we have it spread forth into thick blossom in Jamaica, and in Hayti the full developed fruit may be seen.

COMPOSITION PIECES,

To be read carefully, and afterwards written or spoken from memory.

It is not necessary that these pieces should be learnt accurately in every case, and repeated word for word. The pupil should be simply required to read carefully, and remember the substance of each piece, and repeat it in the original language, or his own words, as he best can. He will thus, on returning to the original from time to time, be made sensible of his shortcomings, gradually acquire new forms of expression, and be led to observe more closely, and imitate more readily the various graces of good composition.

JOHN SMEATON.

John Smeaton, the celebrated engineer, exhibited at an early age much strength of mind and intelligence. He took great pleasure in watching men at their work, and in asking them questions. When not more than six years old, he made a small windmill, and set it up on his father's barn. On another occasion, when some men were fixing a pump in a neighbouring village, he observed them cut off a piece of bored pipe, and procuring it from them, actually made with it a small working pump that raised water. At the age of fifteen, he made a machine for turning rose-work, and produced with it some neat ornamental boxes for his friends. In 1750 he started himself in London as a mathematical instrument maker, and shortly after engaged in a course of experiments on the natural powers of water and wind for turning mills, from which he effected some valuable improvements in mill work. In 1754 he visited Holland, and greatly extended his knowledge of engineering, by the acquaintance which he thus obtained with the construction of embankments and canals. In 1756 Smeaton commenced the great work of his life,—the building of the Eddystone Lighthouse. Taking all things into consideration, a more arduous undertaking than this has probably never fallen into the hands of an engineer, and none was ever more successfully executed. This noble structure, which

has proved of so much service to mariners, has been now buffeted by the storms of a hundred years, and yet stands as firmly as the rock on which it is founded. Lighthouses on the same plan have since been erected in various parts of the world; and, while we justly honour the builders of these works, we should never forget the greater honour which is due to the man who taught the first lesson.

EARTHENWARE.

The common pottery from which we eat our daily meals is made of clay and flint. The flint is found only in the chalk counties, and the fine white clay in Dorsetshire and Devonshire; so that the materials of which pottery is made have to be carried from the South of England to Staffordshire, where the manufacture has long been established. The great advantage that Staffordshire possesses for the manufacture, is abundance of coal to burn the ware, and supply the engines that grind the materials. The clay is worked in water, by various machinery, till it is reduced to the consistence of cream. The flints are burned and ground fine, and afterwards worked in water. One part of ground flint is then mixed with five parts of clay, and the whole is worked into a paste, either by the hand or a machine; and when this kneading is completed, it is ready for the potter. The wheel or table on which the potter works is horizontal, and is turned by an assistant. He lays a portion of clay on the centre of the wheel, puts one hand into the middle of the revolving mass, and the other on the outside, and, as the wheel turns rapidly, draws up a hollow vessel in an instant. It is only round vessels that can be made on the wheel; those of other shapes are pressed in moulds. Handles and spouts are also pressed in this way, and stuck on with thin clay, which is called *slip*. The vessels coming fresh and soft from the wheel are put aside to dry, and then, when in what is called the *green state*, are taken to the turning lathe, and brought into a smoother and more correct form. The vessels are next dried in a stove, and called *biscuit*, and are afterwards burned in a kiln. When coloured, the engravings are printed on coarse paper, which is transferred to the ware. The vessels, after being printed, are dipped

in a liquid glaze, composed of white-lead, flint, and Cornish granite; and when dried once more in a stove, are ready for use.

AN EARTHQUAKE IN CHILI.

At ten o'clock in the morning of the 20th of February, 1835, large flights of sea-fowl were noticed passing over the city of Concepcion, from the sea coast towards the interior. In the minds of old inhabitants some surprise was excited by so unusual a change in the habits of these birds, as no signs of an approaching storm were visible. At forty minutes after eleven, a shock of an earthquake was felt; slightly at first, but increasing rapidly. During the first half minute, many persons remained in their houses, but then the convulsive movements became so strong, that the alarm was general, and all rushed into the open spaces for safety. The dreadful motion increased; people could hardly stand; buildings waved and tottered. Suddenly, an awful, overpowering shock caused universal destruction. In less than six seconds the whole city was in ruins. The stunning noise of the falling houses, the terrible cracking of the earth, the heart-rending cries of the people, the stifling heat, and the blinding and smothering clouds of dust, made a scene of extreme horror and confusion which it is difficult to describe. Notwithstanding the general destruction of houses, as ample warning was given, comparatively few people were killed. Persons riding at the time of the great shock were stopped short, some with their horses were thrown down, others dismounted, but could not stand. So little was the ground at rest after the great ruin, that between the 20th of February and the 4th of March, more than three hundred shocks were counted.

ENGLISH FARMERS IN THE SIXTEENTH CENTURY.

Three hundred years ago, the farmers of this country had fewer comforts than those which are now enjoyed by the better class of farm labourers. The yeomanry lived in houses of timber, the walls of which were formed of wattled plaster, and a chimney and other modern conveniences, were often unknown. They slept on straw pallets, covered

only with a coarse sheet or rug. Their servants slept on straw without covering. All dined off wooden trenchers, and ate their pottage with a wooden spoon. Only the gentry could afford to eat wheaten bread through the year. The servants and poorer classes ate bread made of barley or rye, and in dear years, their bread was made of beans, peas, or oats; sometimes all mixed together. For clothing, the rustic housewife spun from the wool and flax produced on the farm sufficient coarse cloth and linen for the use of the family. Sole leather was kept in farm houses, with which shoes might be mended as occasion required. Fitzherbert, the first writer on English husbandry, tells us that it was the duty of the farmer's wife to cultivate the garden, and tend the pigs, cows, and poultry. She was also expected to winnow corn, drive plough occasionally, and load hay, and help in the harvest. Agricultural implements were so few and simple that most of them were made, or at least kept in repair, by the farmer himself. Such work afforded profitable employment for the winter evenings. Notwithstanding the frugality of the farmers of this period, they were scarcely able to live and pay their rents without selling a cow or a horse. This want of money, however, for the payment of their rent, seems to have been their greatest want, for they enjoyed the principal necessaries of life in rude abundance.

A RURAL PARISH.

When nature made the "garden of England," as Kent is sometimes called, she must have raked together her coarsest material at Waltham. Founded on stubborn hills of clay, chalk, and flint, engirded with woods, traversed by no running stream, railway, or turnpike road; it has always been known and pointed out as a "poor parish," of which there was no better evidence in my youthful days than the few straggling grave-stones of its spacious churchyard, and the bare whitewashed interior of the old church, corresponding with the clean white Sunday frocks of the labouring congregation. There were no resident gentry in the parish; no parson, squire, nor people independent of business; neither were there any of the vagrant pauper families living independent of labour, which are frequently seen on

the outskirts of larger villages and towns. People had tried at various times to live there in idleness, but they invariably failed. "White hands won't do for Waltham," had become a proverb. The whole population were trained to hard work, and when enterprising labourers migrated occasionally to the more fruitful soil of neighbouring parishes, they had seldom any difficulty in getting employment, and in many instances advanced themselves to bailiffships, and had the management of farms for gentlemen. Walthamers thus acquired a character for honest industry and hardihood in the valley of the Stour, similar to that which Scotchmen possess south of the Tweed, though they were generally greatly inferior to Scottish adventurers in point of education and intelligence. The principal inhabitants of the parish were some dozen farmers, occupying each from 20 to 200 acres of land, and assisting with their own hands in its cultivation. In the practical knowledge of agriculture they were as much superior to their servants as a sea-captain is superior to his crew, but they had very little more of what was called "book learning." They were better housed, and fared more substantially, but in other respects differed very little from labourers; and excepting when they appeared at church on Sundays, or at market on Saturdays, and the best hat, cloth coat, and top-boots were put on, they were often mistaken for labourers. These Waltham farmers, with all their boorishness, succeeded in business much better than some of their more gentlemanly neighbours, just because they were early trained to industry and thrift, and what little learning they had was of the useful and practical kind, and not a mere smattering of classics or abstruse science, joined to a few flashy accomplishments.

GRACE DARLING.

In September, 1838, the *Forfarshire*, a steam vessel, proceeding from Hull to Dundee, encountered some rough weather off the coast of Northumberland. The vessel not being strong, and the steam machinery defective, she was wrecked on the rocks called the Great Harkars, at the extremity of one of the Ferne Islands. Many of the crew and passengers were washed off the deck and drowned, and

in a situation of such great peril no one expected to escape. Early in the morning, the family who dwelt in the North Sunderland lighthouse, on looking abroad, beheld the vessel on the rocks, and threatened with complete destruction. Darling, the keeper of the lighthouse, would fain have gone in his boat to rescue a few of the distressed passengers, but he despaired of carrying his little bark through such a heavy sea. He was at length encouraged to make the attempt by his daughter Grace, a girl of twenty-two, who offered to accompany him and work one of the oars. They went; they reached the vessel; nine persons trusted their lives to the boat, and notwithstanding the raging of the sea, the whole party arrived safely at the lighthouse, where every necessary kindness was shown to the rescued people. As no others were saved from the wreck, it may be concluded that these would have perished had it not been for the heroism of Grace Darling, who was willing to risk her own life rather than see so many of her fellow-creatures perish without an effort being made for their deliverance.

BIRDS'-NESTING.

The month of April is a welcome season to country boys, for then they begin to wander by the green hedgerows, and gather birds'-eggs. In many parts of the coast, where sea-fowls abound, birds'-nesting is not merely a pastime for children, but a serious occupation for men. Along the steep Yorkshire cliffs, between Bempton and Flamborough Head, many hundreds of poor families obtain a livelihood by collecting eggs, which are sold in the neighbouring towns at from sixpence to ninepence a score. On the coast of Wales, in the North of Scotland, and in many of the Scotch islands, the same adventurous occupation is still more extensively pursued. It is usual, in taking the eggs, for two or three men to associate together. They provide themselves with long ropes, one of which is fastened to a firmly planted iron bar, and then thrown down over the cliff. He who is to descend now gets into a padded seat, which is secured to another long rope, and a companion taking hold of it, carefully lowers him down the precipice. While he is descending, he lays hold of the other rope that was

fastened to the bar, which steadies him, and with this assistance, he passes from ledge to ledge and from rock to rock, picking up eggs, some of which he finds laid on the bare rock, and some in nests of feathers and dried grass. When the birds-nester has filled the bags which he carries, or has taken all the eggs within reach, he jerks the rope as a signal to his companions above that he is ready to be drawn up again. On coming to the top, the eggs are put into a large basket, and the men shift their ropes, and renew their search in another part of the cliff. The most daring adventurers after sea-fowls' eggs are the hardy Scotch islanders, who, with a single rope made of cowhide, often let themselves down a tremendous precipice without an assistant, and swing to and fro to ransack the crevices and shelves of rock, holding on by one hand. Boys may also be seen lowering each other without the least fear of danger, while they have no other security but their hands to keep them from being dashed to pieces or drowned. Yet such is the power of custom and confidence with these urchins, that they as rarely meet with fatal accidents as the young tree-climbing adventurers of our woods.

GREENSNORTON.

In proceeding from Maidford to Towcester you have to pass through Greensnorton, which lies near the junction of the Stratford and Towcester with the Blisworth and Banbury railway. This village, sunk between two hills, on one of which is a windmill, and on the other a tall spire rising out of a clump of trees, has on first meeting the eye quite a pretty and picturesque appearance ; but on entering it rather abruptly, we experienced the same disappointment of which travellers often complain on making a near acquaintance with some of the imposing continental towns. The ill-built and ungainly houses, scattered here and there in clusters on each side of a puddling brook, which gutters down the main thoroughfare, present altogether more the appearance of a transplanted rookery than a village. The stream, or rather sewer of the place, affords water convenience for dirty children and dilatory housewives to dabble in, but contributes little to cleanliness and health. The inhabit-

ants, as might be expected, have a sickly appearance, and are often visited by fevers. It would have been well for them if they had copied the example of some of the neighbouring villages, and erected their dwellings on one of the adjacent hills instead of in the damp bottom: but the laws of health they seem to have studied as little as architectural beauty and regularity; and the most pleasant and salubrious situation, where the houses of the living ought to be, they have chosen for the graves of the dead. There are a few substantial farmers and tradesmen in the parish, but the bulk of the population are labourers employed in agriculture and in the manufacture of shoes. These are, for the most part, a poor, thriftless class, leaving their homes without comfort, and contributing too much of their time and earnings to enliven a number of low public-houses. The parish derives part of its name from an aristocratic family, to whom it formerly belonged. It boasts of giving birth to Catherine Parr, the sixth and surviving queen of Henry VIII., a lady eminent for her virtue, learning, and zealous advocacy of the reformed religion.

ELKINGTON THE DRAINER.

In the year 1763, Mr. Elkington was left by his father in the possession of a farm called Princethorp, in the parish of Stretton-on-Dunsmore, Warwickshire. The soil was poor, and in many places so wet that it had been the cause of rotting several hundred sheep, which determined him, if possible, to drain it. The field in which he began was a wet clay soil, rendered almost a swamp by the springs issuing from a bank of gravel and sand adjoining it, and overflowing the surface of the clay. In order to drain this field, he cut a trench, four or five feet deep, a little below the upper side of the bog, or where the wetness began to make its appearance, and after digging so far in this direction and at this depth, he found that it did not reach the main body of under-water which was the great source of mischief. On observing this, he was at a loss how to proceed, and while he was considering what should be done next, one of his servants accidentally came to the field where the drain was making, with an iron piercer,

for setting sheep hurdles. Suspecting that his drain was not deep enough, and wishing to know what kind of soil lay under the bottom of it, he took the iron bar from the servant, and after having forced it down about four feet below the bottom of the trench, on pulling it out, to his astonishment, a great quantity of water burst up through the hole he had made and ran down the drain. This, at once led him to the knowledge of wetness being often produced by water, confined further below the surface of the ground than it is possible for the usual depth of drains to reach, and induced him to think of boring in such cases. In this manner he soon accomplished the drainage of all the wet ground on his farm, and on the success of his experiment becoming known, he was consulted by many other farmers in the neighbourhood. Much practice, on grounds of every variety of character and situation, enabled him to judge readily respecting the nature of the concealed strata and the sources of the hidden springs. Under his superintendence, large tracts of boggy land were reclaimed and rendered fertile in various parts of the country, and Parliament at length recognised the great improvement which he had been the means of effecting in English agriculture, and voted him £1000 as a reward for his services.

THE IRON MANUFACTURE.

The English iron manufacture was formerly carried on chiefly in Sussex, Kent, and the Forest of Dean, in Gloucestershire, the ore being there dug near the surface, and smelted with charcoal. But since coke has been found to produce a sufficient heat for smelting purposes, the manufacture has been removed to the coal districts of South Wales, Staffordshire, and Shropshire, where iron-stone is found abundantly intermingled with the seams of coal. Much good iron-stone has also lately been dug in Northamptonshire, but it is generally found more profitable to send it to the coal districts for smelting, than to bring coal and smelt it on the spot. The iron ore, on being brought to the furnace, is first spread in layers with coal, and roasted or calcined with a moderate heat, to carry off the water, arsenic, and sulphur that are combined with it. When thus

prepared it is put into the furnace, with alternate layers of coke, and a portion of limestone is also added as a flux, without which the clay of the iron-stone would not fuse down and part with the metal. The furnace, which is generally built in the form of a sugar-loaf, is raised to an intense heat, by strong blasts of air introduced at the bottom by steam power. Every twelve hours it is tapped at a kind of sink hole, and the melted iron runs off into small furrows made in sand; and when it cools in this state, the solid pieces are collected, and called cast, or pig iron. In order to convert cast iron into forge iron, it must first be refined, to free it from oxygen and carbon. This is performed by melting it again in small furnaces, where it is kept in a state of fusion for some time, and suddenly cooled. The refined metal, being now very brittle, is broken into small pieces, and put into another powerful furnace for puddling. The puddler, with his tools, which he changes often, stirs the melted metal briskly, which after a time becomes thicker, and he forms it into blocks or lumps of an even size, called "blooms." These blooms are beaten by a heavy hammer, which is called shingling; and they are next heated red hot for the forge, and, passed by means of tongs through a succession of rollers, are converted into bars, rails, plates, or wires of every convenient size. Steel is made by putting bars of iron, with alternate layers of charcoal, into close vessels, which are covered with earth, and heated in a close furnace till the carbon of the charcoal gives the bars their requisite degree of hardness. A method has lately been invented by Mr. Bessemer, for the conversion of crude iron, as it flows from the furnace, at once into either malleable iron or steel, so as to greatly diminish the present cost as well as the time which is now occupied in the manufacture.

CIVIL WAR.

We have lately seen the frightful evil of civil war among a people of kindred race in America. Let us now look back to the middle of the seventeenth century, when this terrible calamity fell on our own land. A brief sketch of the struggle which was then carried on by the hostile parties

in one district will sufficiently indicate what must have been the state of the whole country. In the autumn of 1643, a considerable number of the parliamentary forces were stationed at Northampton and Newport Pagnel. A section of the royal army, under Prince Rupert, was quartered at Towcester, and constant skirmishes took place between the adverse camps. On one occasion some of the Newport Pagnel horse surprised Towcester by night, slew thirty men, took two colours and twenty prisoners, without suffering any apparent loss themselves. Prince Rupert now resolved to fortify Towcester, and, to protect these operations, collected fourteen regiments. The king's forces, as well as those of the parliament, scoured the neighbouring parishes in every direction, cleared the fields of cattle, and forced the countrymen to thrash corn for them. Having fortified Towcester with earthworks, and hemmed it in with water, the prince left a garrison of 2,000 foot and eight guns there, and proceeded to join the royalist head-quarters at Oxford. His departure emboldened the parliament forces at Northampton, who, on the night of the 8th of December, surprised a portion of the Towcester garrison at Duncote, killing eighteen, and taking twenty-seven prisoners. On the 24th, Grafton House was taken, and on the 29th, another surprise was made at Bradden, where eight officers were captured. On the 18th of January in the following year, the garrison withdrew from Towcester, and joined the royal army at Oxford. The parliamentary army, under Sir William Waller, and the royal forces, commanded by the king himself, now manœuvred against each other in the midland counties till June. On the 24th, the royalists were defeated in a skirmish near Towcester, and on the 29th, Waller was repulsed with considerable loss by the king's dragoons, in attempting to cross Cropredy bridge, but he soon after rallied his forces, and forming a junction with General Brown, they together entered Northampton with 7,000 men. In the summer of the next year, 1645, the two armies occupied nearly the same relative positions. The king fixed his head-quarters at Daventry, on the 7th of June. Sir Thomas Fairfax, who now commanded the parliamentary forces, entered Newport Pagnel the same day. On the 12th, he had his head-quarters at Towcester, and his advanced

guard at Kislingbury. On the night of the 13th, the king was at Lubenham, Fairfax at Guilsborough, and on the following day, the contending armies met at Naseby, and there fought the memorable battle which ruined the royal cause, and was the finishing stroke of the war.

OLD TUNES.

The art of music made slow and sure progress, from the simple melodies of the Jews and the early Christian Church to the invention of harmony or part singing, and the writing of musical notes on a staff of five lines. Nearly all the sacred and secular tunes that we are now acquainted with have been composed since this period, or within the last 200 years. I believe that the most ancient tunes which we now have are the Old Hundredth, the National Anthem, and Non nobis Domine. These tunes, like the plays of Shakespere, have a great deal of excellence in them, and will never wear out; and yet singular it is that no one is able to say exactly who were the authors of them. The Old Hundredth is commonly thought to have been composed by Luther, the great German reformer. Many have also ascribed it to Dr. Dowland, an English musician of the time of Queen Elizabeth; but there is no certainty that it was composed by either. The earliest printed copy that we have of this fine old tune is in a Prayer-Book, dated 1581, where the notes are square-headed, according to the fashion of that time, and are not separated by bars. The National Anthem is a very remarkable tune. Like the Old Hundredth, it is very simple and easy, but very grand. The forty notes of which it consists embrace a range of only three-fourths of an octave, and every young musician makes it one of his first lessons; and yet, when performed with judgment and by a competent band or choir, there is hardly any tune that surpasses it in effect. This tune is thought by some to have been composed by Henry Carey, in the reign of Charles II. or James II. Others have said that a Dr. Bull composed it in the reign of James I., and about the time of the Gunpowder Plot; but whoever may have been its author, it was not at first much thought of, and did not become popular till it was played at one of the London

theatres in 1745, when it was afterwards adopted as the English National Anthem. Our other fine old tune, Non nobis Domine, is a grace after dinner, set to music, and harmonized for three voices, and is much admired by musicians for the skill with which the several parts are arranged. It is one of those peculiar forms of musical composition called a *canon*, in which the second part is a kind of imitation of the first, and the third an imitation of the second. But the second does not commence till after the first, nor the third till after the second; and the skill of the composer is displayed in causing all the three parts to harmonize together. There is a dispute as to whether this remarkable old tune was composed by William Bird, organist of Lincoln Cathedral, in the time of Queen Elizabeth, or by an Italian, named Palestrina; but we have no certain knowledge that it originated with either of them.

HULLAH'S SINGING.

In the year 1839, the Committee of Council on Education published a report, setting forth the backward state of musical instruction in English national schools, as compared with those of Germany and Holland. They accordingly sent their secretary to those countries, and also to Switzerland and France, to make inquiry as to what system was best for giving children and young people a good knowledge of vocal music. When the secretary made his report, the committee most approved of the method pursued by Mr. Wilhem, a German teacher, who conducted a large singing school in Paris. The committee therefore sent to Paris Mr. Hullah, a gentleman who had given much attention to the teaching of vocal music, in order that he might learn Wilhem's method, and introduce it into this country. Mr. Hullah, after a short stay in Paris, came back to England well versed in the new system; and the Committee of Education and a few other liberal gentlemen assisted him in establishing a large singing school at Exeter Hall, in the beginning of 1841, for the instruction of school-masters, who have since been the means of diffusing the method there acquired over the whole country. Mr. Hullah first endeavours to make his pupils acquainted with the diatonic

major scale, by drawing a musical ladder on the black board, with broad and narrow spaces, to show that in the intervals of the octave there are two tones, a semitone, three tones, and a semitone. He next explains the stave. and the names of the notes. Then in teaching the pitch of the notes, instead of calling them, in the English fashion, G, A, B, C, D, E, F, G, he calls them, after the Italians, *Do*, *Re*, *Mi*, *Fa*, *Sol*, *La*, *Si*, *Do*; and singing the notes by these names, which have the better sound, is called *solfaing*. Mr. Hullah teaches his pupils to beat time with four movements of the hand, *down*, *left*, *right*, *up*. He then explains the difference between common and triple time; shows how many crotchets, quavers, and so forth, are included in each bar, and how many movements of the hand are to be made according to its length. When the pupils have proceeded so far, they are taught the meaning of intervals, and begin to practise singing exercises and simple songs. The first exercises have only the intervals of a second, the next seconds and thirds, and so on, taking more difficult steps, till a full octave is reached. Up till now, nothing is said of flats and sharps. A great deal of musical instruction is given, but all in the natural key of *Do*. The pupil is now told that, for adapting music to different voices, it is necessary to transpose—that is to make some other note instead of *Do* the lowest in the scale; and then flats and sharps are introduced to raise or lower the notes a little, and make the tones and semitones come in their proper place, as they do in the natural key. When Mr. Hullah has conducted his pupils so far, he divides them into two sections, and teaches them to sing music in two parts—treble and bass. The sections are next increased to four, and they proceed to sing a four-part harmony. In this way all the difficulties of music are simplified, and mastered step by step, and young people will generally learn more in three months under Mr. Hullah's instruction than they would under the old system in a year.

JETHRO TULL.

Jethro Tull was a gentleman of moderate means, who, in the beginning of the last century, zealously devoted his life

to the improvement of agriculture. He possessed a small estate near Hungerford, and is generally considered the father of what is called the "drill husbandry." Having observed the good effects of cultivating garden plants in rows, and stirring the intervals between them, he began to introduce this practice into the field, and invented drills and horse-hoes to diminish the labour and expense of cultivation. His plan was to drill two rows of corn, ten inches apart, on strips of land four feet six inches wide, leaving three feet eight inches between each double row for the working of the plough; and in this way, by thoroughly stirring the fallow intervals, he succeeded in growing corn year after year on the same field without rotation, and without using a dust of manure. Like many other men of genius, he was led by a certain amount of success which attended his first experiments, to attach an exaggerated importance to the new system, and to dream of effecting by it a complete revolution in agriculture. Several intelligent farmers in different parts of the country fell in with his writings, and adopted his views; but their lands being less favourable for the system, were soon exhausted; and the inventor himself, after expending large sums of money on new machines and other experiments, at length became involved in debt, and lost all his property. But Tull, though impoverished by his labours and experiments, had given a great stimulus to agricultural improvement, and conferred a great benefit on his country. About the time of the repeal of the English Corn Laws, another gentleman, the Rev. S. Smith, of Lois Weedon, began to attract notice as a reviver and improver of his system of husbandry. Mr. Smith plants three rows of corn ten inches apart, with three feet of fallow intervals between them, and, while Tull never broke the subsoil, he digs to the depth of two feet, in order to improve the soil and give the corn fresh mineral as well as atmospheric food. In this way he has succeeded (1865) in growing wheat for nineteen consecutive years on the same field without manure, the average growth being thirty-four bushels per acre, and the profit a little over £4. Mr. Smith's system has been extensively tried in different parts of the country, but it does not seem, in its entirety, to be adapted for general farming, nor has anywhere met with as much success as under his own

hands; yet he, as well as Jethro Tull, has taught some good lessons, and convinced farmers that by thorough stirring and letting in the air, their land will to a great extent be made to manure itself, and be brought to yield two bushels of corn on the space which formerly produced only one.

CATTLE HUNTING.

The quantity of leather used in this country for shoe-making and various other purposes is immense, and every possible means has been resorted to both to accelerate the manufacture and increase the supply of the raw material. The usual period required for tanning such hides as are used for sole leather, by steeping them in pits with oak bark, is from six to twelve months; but by a newly invented process of rubbing hides over with tanning paste and pressing them between rollers, very good leather can now be manufactured in about two days and a half. The thickest and most substantial leather now in use is made from the hides of the half-wild cattle of South America. In the Pampas and other large pasture regions of that continent, millions of cattle and horses roam about, and it is the chief employment of the wandering Spanish herdsmen, called *gauchos*, to catch them. This they contrive to do by means of the lasso, which is a strong cord made of ox hide, about twenty yards long, and of the thickness of the little finger, having a noose at the end. When the *gaucho* rides to catch a wild-bull, he throws the lasso over its horns, and suddenly stops his horse and turns it half round, the bull continuing his course till the whole cord is run out. The horse in the meantime, knowing what will happen, leans over as much as he can in the opposite direction, and stands prepared for the violent jerk which the bull will shortly give him. Sometimes the check is so violent that the bull is not only dashed to the ground, but rolls along at the full stretch of the lasso, while the horse is drawn sideways and ploughs up the earth with his feet for several yards. As soon as the horse can stand fast, the hunter sets off on a gallop, and, by dragging the bull along the ground, prevents it from recovering its feet till he has brought it to a place of security, or till an assistant can come up and hamstring it. The unerring precision with

which the lasso is thrown is perfectly astonishing. Even when standing still it is by no means easy for an unpractised hand to throw it, but the difficulty is vastly increased when it comes to be thrown from horseback at full gallop and over very rough ground. Yet such is the dexterity of the *gauchos* that they are not only sure of catching the animal they are in pursuit of, but can place their lasso on any particular part they please, either over the horns, or neck, or round the body, or they can throw it on the ground so as to catch any one of the four legs, and with such ease and certainty that it is necessary to witness the feat in order to have a just idea of the skill with which it is accomplished.

Hitherto the wild cattle of South America have been hunted chiefly for the sake of their hides and tallow, which form valuable exports, while the greater portion of the carcasses, which far more than suffice for the wants of the inhabitants, have been wasted on the plains, and devoured by vultures. The increasing scarcity of meat in England has induced a few enterprising merchants to devise means for curing a large quantity of this wasted food, and bringing it into our markets, and there is every reason to hope that their well-directed efforts to supply our working people with cheap and wholesome beef from lands not yet open to emigration, will meet with entire success.

THE COLOURED MAP.

At the age of eleven I was taken from school to help on the farm, and have the grooming and working of an old cart-horse. When the harvest had been got in that year, and the hops gathered, I walked to Canterbury with my father, to see the annual Michaelmas Fair. After he had finished his marketing business in the city, and I had done with the dazzling picture-shows and the recruiting party, we went into the parlour of a quiet inn, previous to our return home. It was there, while my father sat for an hour conversing with a few brother-farmers, that I saw for the first time in my life a large coloured map of England, with its numerous roads and rivers branching in every direction, and the counties beautifully marked out, and dotted with large and small towns. I had read a great deal in our local

newspaper, and in an old English history, of important events occurring in this and that town or county, but, from receiving no geographical instruction, and possessing no atlas, had very confused notions as to their whereabouts. I could not even tell whether Bristol was in Warwickshire or Norfolk, or whether Lancashire was on the English Channel or the German Ocean. The map, which hung against the wall, now poured upon my mind a flood of information, and satisfied at once a host of inquiries; and on reluctantly leaving the room to walk home with my father, I resolved as soon as possible to have a coloured map of my own. To purchase one with the little pocket-money which my parents allowed me for extra services was no easy matter, yet I went on resolutely laying by my pence and halfpence during two years for this special purpose, even at the cost of weaning myself from Whitsun-holiday viands, and other such boyish gratifications. At length another Michaelmas came, and I again went to Canterbury fair, having all my little savings, amounting to nearly four shillings, in my pocket. The buffoonery and knick-knacks of the fair had now little attraction for me. I passed by the crowded booths for the one object of my search, and, hurrying into a bookseller's shop, was more fortunate in this matter than I had ever hoped to be; I found there a beautiful coloured map, 3 ft. by 2½ ft., not of England merely, but of the whole United Kingdom, and at the reasonable price of half a crown. This I paid without a moment's hesitation, and made the happiest purchase of my life. The map was rolled up and given me, and I walked out of the shop as proud of my paper possession as if I had been ruler of the territory which it represented, and wielded the sceptre of a king. I returned home that evening delighted beyond measure, but found no one to congratulate me on my bargain; my two younger brothers, who were good judges of haporth's and pennorth's of fairings, were quite unable to comprehend how I could be so foolish as to give half a crown for the insignificant thing which I unrolled on the table, and called *a map*. To my mother it seemed only a queer bit of patchwork, or sheet of common paper-hangings of very uncouth design; and finding that I could not explain it so as to get any one else to take an

interest in it, and study it with me, I withdrew quietly into a corner, and sat down to study it alone. My first object was to learn the order of the forty English counties—twenty on the coast and twenty inland. I saw that there were four coast counties between Wales and Scotland, four between Scotland and the Wash, three between the Wash and the Thames, six on the English Channel, and three on the Severn mouth. There were nine north inland counties, going from Nottinghamshire westward, and returning to Rutland, and eleven south, beginning with Cambridgeshire and ending with Wiltshire. In this way I soon became as well acquainted with the order of the whole forty counties as I was with the position of my father's fields. Next came the twelve Welsh counties, then the thirty-three Scotch, and last the thirty-two Irish, which I learnt in succession by a similar process of grouping, and afterwards coupled with each county its chief town. How many happy hours I spent thus in poring over those few inches of party-coloured paper, which I had been at such pains to procure! wandering to and fro with intense interest from Kent to Kerry, and from Cornwall to Caithness, surveying inlets, harbours, mountain ranges, rivers, and canals, comparing one town or shire with another, every day finding some new and noteworthy feature to remember; and the more I saw and learnt on that wonderful coloured map, the more proud and fond I became of MY COUNTRY.

GEORGE STEPHENSON.

George Stephenson, who has been justly called the "father of railways," was born in 1781, at Wylam, a village in Northumberland. His father was there employed as fireman at a colliery, but he afterwards removed to Dewley Burn, in the same county, where George's first employment was to herd cows, occupying his leisure in modelling clay engines, and even constructing a small windmill. He soon began to work with other lads in the coal-pits, and at the age of fourteen was appointed assistant fireman to his father. In the year following he was engaged as fireman to an engine in the neighbourhood. Anxious to become an efficient workman, he strove to attain a thorough knowledge

of the engine, and succeeded so well, that at seventeen he was promoted to be a plugman, whose duty it was to see that the engine was in proper working condition, and repair little defects that might occur. To do this properly, he felt required more knowledge of its construction; and at his leisure hours he would take the machinery to pieces, that he might better understand it. At eighteen, having no education, and feeling the want of it, he attended a small night-school at Walbottle, where he paid threepence a week, and in the course of a year learnt to read and write. He afterwards placed himself under a Scotchman, who, for fourpence a week, taught him arithmetic. At twenty, he was advanced to the office of brakesman, with increased wages, to which he added a little more by learning to make shoes and clean clocks. In 1804 he was engaged to superintend an engine at Montrose; but after staying there a year, in which time he saved £28, he returned to his native county, and found his father in great distress through being accidentally scalded and blinded at his work by a discharge of steam. George paid his father's debts, at the expense of more than half his savings, and settled his parents in a cottage, where they lived many years, entirely supported by him. He was again employed to attend an engine at Killingworth, and in 1812 his merit was so far recognized that he was appointed engineer of the colliery, at a salary of £100 a year. He now began to turn his mind to the improvement of steam engines, and soon became famous. Wood and iron tramways had been for some time used in the northern collieries, and ingenious men were bent on employing movable engines instead of horses to draw the carriages. Many attempts were made to construct a locomotive engine, but none of them worked well. At length, Stephenson persuaded his employers to let him try, and in ten months he constructed an engine that was completely successful, drawing eight loaded carriages, weighing thirty tons, at the rate of four miles an hour. In 1815 he took out a patent, and constructed an improved locomotive, which may be considered as the model of all that have been since produced. In the next year he obtained a patent for an improved form of rail and chair. In 1819, the owners of Hetton colliery, desiring to turn their tramroad into a railway, employed Stephenson in its

construction ; the length was eight miles, and in 1822 it was opened for traffic. He was next employed to construct the Stockton and Darlington line, which was opened in 1825, and an engine, driven by himself, drew a load of ninety tons, at the rate of eight miles an hour. In 1826 he was engaged to construct the Manchester and Liverpool railway, a work of great difficulty, besides being strongly opposed ; but he overcame all obstacles, and in 1830 the line was opened with complete success. Railways were now projected in every part of the country, and the services or advice of Stephenson were in constant request. He took an active part as engineer, chairman, or shareholder in various lines, and likewise occupied himself with working a colliery and cultivating a farm. He died, after a short illness, in 1848, leaving a son, Robert Stephenson, who inherited his genius, and, with a better education, was enabled to accomplish still greater works.

MEASURING BY SIGHT.

When we know what the circumference of a circle measures, we may always know its diameter, because the former has to the latter the proportion of rather more than three to one, that is, 3·1416 to 1, or, if we dispense with decimals, the proportion of 355 to 113. If, for instance, we get a wheel which measures fifteen feet round, we may find, by the rule of Proportion, that as 355 is to 113, so is the wheel's girth of fifteen feet to a diameter of four feet nine inches, and therefore its half diameter, or radius, or the distance from its circumference to its centre, will be two feet four inches and a half. If now, we wish to ascertain by observation the distance of a church spire or any inaccessible object, we have only to suppose that object the centre of a large wheel, and ourselves standing on or near the circumference. To find the extent of this circumference, it is not necessary to traverse it with a chain ; for since a circle is divided into 360 degrees, if we only get the measurement of one degree, or of any part of a degree, we may know, by an easy process of multiplication, the measurement of the whole. Let us, then, at the place where we stand, lay down a staff, pointing like a wheel-spoke straight to the spire at the centre,

and another staff across it at right angles. In the direction of this second staff we measure a certain distance, say five rods, each way, and now put down two more staves, pointing to the spire, at ten rods apart. It is plain that the two last staves, or lines of observation at each extreme, cannot form right angles with our ten-rod base line, because they incline inwards slightly, so as to converge at the spire, and will form with the base line a long triangle. Now we know that the three angles or corners of a triangle are always equal to two right angles, or 180 degrees, (Euclid i. 32); we have, therefore, only to find how much our two base line corners fall short of this measurement, and the deficiency, supposing it half a degree, will be the exact size of the opposite angle made by the lines of observation meeting at the spire. We may know, then, in this case, that half a degree of our circumference measures ten rods, or a little more allowing for curvature, and consequently the whole will be ten rods multiplied by twice 360 half degrees, or 7,200 rods, the diameter of which, by the fore-given proportion, will be 2,291, and the radius, or distance of the spire, 1,145 rods—little more than three miles and a half.

A degree of the earth's circumference is measured by taking a degree's variation of the mid-day altitude of the sun, at two places, in the same meridian, that is, lying exactly north and south of each other, which is found to be $69\frac{1}{10}$ miles; this, multiplied by 360, makes the whole girth 24,876 miles, from which we get, as before, a diameter of 7,918, and a radius of 3,959 miles. Astronomers, knowing the measurement of the earth's radius, make this a base line for celestial observations, so as to ascertain, by a long optical triangle, the distance of the sun, moon, and planets, much as we have shown the distance of a church spire; but they do it by the more scientific and accurate method of trigonometry, which, when the measurement of any three connected parts of a triangle are known, whether two angles and an enclosed side, or two sides and an enclosed angle, teaches us by certain proportions how to find that of the other three.

PAINTING WITH LIGHT.

It was known many years ago, that when light is admitted into a dark chamber or box by means of a small hole, in which

a convex lens or eye-glass may be inserted with advantage, the objects that appear before this small window will form a kind of shadow-picture on the other side of the darkened room; and that if a sheet of paper is placed to receive the picture, an artist may easily contrive to draw and fix it with his pencil. In the beginning of the present century, a few ingenious men had conceived the idea of making these shadow-pictures of the *camera obscura* (dark chamber) draw and fix themselves; and after many trials and failures, they obtained, in the year 1839, a complete success. Various methods are pursued in this new and wonderful art of Photography, and in all of these methods improvements are being constantly made. In what is called the daguerreotype process, a highly-polished plate of silvered copper is the tablet on which the picture is received. This plate is exposed in a dark room to the vapour of iodine till it acquires a yellow colour, and is extremely sensitive to light; it is then directly placed in the camera, and in a few seconds the required picture will be impressed on it, but so as not to be visible when taken out till exposed for a short time to the vapour of mercury. When thus brought out and made apparent by the vapour, it only remains to fix or render it permanent by removing the sensitive coating of iodine. This is effected by washing the tablet in a solution of hypo-sulphate of soda, and when the washing is completed, it must be dried rapidly by moving it backwards and forwards in the air. In the calotype process, a sheet of paper coated with wax is sometimes used as a tablet; also glass, coated with an albumen mixture formed of the white of eggs and potash; but the best coating is a varnish called collodion, formed of a solution of gun-cotton in ether. The paper or glass tablet so prepared is rendered sensitive to light by dipping it in nitrate of silver, combined with iodide of potassium and some kind of acid, and is then placed in the camera to receive the picture. The pictures thus produced differ from those of the daguerreotype in being *negative* in their character; that is, the lights are represented by dark marks, and the shadows by light ones. To obtain a positive picture, a very simple contrivance is resorted to: the negative is placed over a piece of sensitive paper resting on a board below, and when covered with a glass plate, is exposed

for a little while to the sunshine. The result is, that only those parts of the sensitive paper are impressed with colour which correspond to the lights of the negative picture above it. In a word, a positive or true picture is produced on the paper by the lights being represented by lights, and the shadows by shadows, as in nature. A large number of positive pictures may be procured by this simple means from one good negative.

TALKING BY LIGHTNING.

Electricity or lightning is something of the nature of heat. It is not a substance which can be separated from other substances, and collected and weighed in a mass, but a natural power or condition which, in a greater or less degree, pervades all substances. It is well known that where heat exists in a latent or sleeping state, it may be excited by friction, as by rubbing two hard substances together, or by some chemical process, such as the mixing of water with lime, or with oil of vitriol. Electricity, which is naturally called forth in the atmosphere by those changes that produce storms, may also be artificially excited, either by rubbing different substances together, such as silk and glass, or by immersing plates of dissimilar metal, such as copper and zinc, in a mixture of sulphuric acid and water, so arranged that they may not be in actual contact, but communicate with each other by wires. In order to excite a strong force of electricity for telegraphic purposes, several plates of zinc and copper are connected in this way, and form what is called a voltaic battery.

Some substances are said to be conductors of heat or electricity, because they give it a ready and quick passage, while non-conducting substances resist it. If we take an iron wire of several yards length, pass it through a wall which divides two houses, and make one end red hot, the heat will pass rapidly to the other end, so as to convey, if necessary, a signal to the neighbouring house. If we put the end of a long wire into a powerful voltaic battery, and charge it with electricity, the electricity will travel much faster and farther than heat, so as to convey a signal to the distance of many miles in an instant; and if the wire be

coated with gutta-percha or some other non-conducting substance, to prevent any of the electricity from escaping, or wasting itself, a given charge of it will go to a much greater distance than before.

It is well known that the magnet needle of the mariner's compass points naturally towards the north. In 1819 it was discovered by professer Oërsted that if a charge of electricity is passed along a wire that is connected with a compass, it will cause the needle to turn to the right or to the left according as the current is given above or below. Not many years after, a few other ingenious men found that by turning two needles to the right and left with electric wires, a great number of signals could be sent to any distance, and the letters of the alphabet pointed out in rapid succession; and so was established the marvellous Electric Telegraph, by means of which messages are sent in a few minutes to all parts of the world, and distant cities and nations are now enabled to converse together as the members of one household.

Every intelligent teacher who has experienced the utility of composition pieces, may easily multiply or vary the examples here furnished to any extent. Fables, brief narratives, instructive anecdotes, and letters, will generally form good models for children to follow in the exercise of expressing their thoughts. And, as soon as they are capable of making attempts at original composition, let them be set to describe familiar and interesting objects; and so translate as it were *things* into *words;* such, for instance, as domestic animals, machines, garden plants, wild-flowers, birds'-nests and their eggs, and school games; also any street, church, shop, or room they may be acquainted with; any accident, holiday, or hunt which they have witnessed, or favourite book that they have read. It is also a good practice, whenever a boy has an interesting piece of news to relate, and tells it awkwardly or ungrammatically, to get him to write it down, as he will thus be put in the way of weeding out his provincialisms, and brought to see the absurdity of such vulgar expletives as "you know," recurring at every sentence, and will improve himself at once, both in speaking and writing.

Cloth, price 2s. 6d.,

(Specimen Copy post-free for Thirty Stamps,)

A NEW COURSE OF
PRACTICAL GRAMMAR;

OR,

Plain straight road to good English:

being an attempt to teach simply and thoroughly, English Spelling, Inflection, and Composition, in one volume. With an improved system of Exercises.

By JOHN VICKERS,

MASTER OF THE GRAMMAR SCHOOL, BLAKESLEY, TOWCESTER.

LONDON: F. PITMAN, 20, PATERNOSTER ROW.

OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"Mr. VICKERS has attempted what we may call a novelty in education, and has, in our opinion, succeeded. English Grammars generally aim at two incongruous ends: they try to teach the pupil how to use his own language accurately; and, at the same time, they initiate him to a certain extent in the philosophy of language, and make the study of the English forms of speech preparatory to severer logical studies. Mr. VICKERS has discarded the second of these aims altogether. He has drawn up a book which shall teach children how to use their own language with accuracy and clearness; and has introduced the technicalities of grammar only so far as they are indispensable for this purpose. It is plain that such a work will be of vast value to the great mass of children who leave school at a comparatively early period, and whose minds are utterly unfit for the abstractions that philosophical grammar expects them to make and understand. But Mr. VICKERS'S Manual is equally useful for even those who intend to go through a course of classical training. A perfect mastery of it would be the very best preparation for such a course. . . . . Throughout the work he shows himself a thoughtful and experienced teacher. The lessons are judiciously arranged, the exercises are all in harmony with the laws of education, the language is clear and intelligible at once, and the information given

is exactly such as ought to be given in such a Manual. We most heartily commend it to the notice of teachers."—*The Museum and English Journal of Education.*

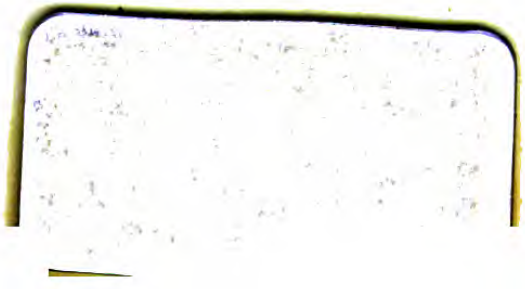
"This book propounds an idea which, so far as we know, is quite novel, and one that we think is well worthy the consideration of teachers of the class of schools for which it is intended. It is founded on the notion—a very sensible one, as it seems to us—that a widely different course of grammar is required for purely English scholars than what is used by those who receive a classical education."—*Educational Times.*

"Even now, though the necessity of making English the most essential part of an Englishman's education is generally acknowledged, the Classical Grammar is too frequently made the medium of imparting to children all their knowledge of the construction of their native tongue. But as sound education is descending to the lower ranks of society, the necessity of studying English directly by means of a simple English Grammar has become absolute, and hence the appearance of the excellent Practical Grammar for the people, prepared by Mr. VICKERS."—*Civil Service Gazette.*

"Of its kind it is a good book, and as such we commend it for the use of pupil-teachers. The spelling exercises leave little to be desired; and the forty pages of synonymes carefully worked through, will give a power of putting the right word in the right place, which can be obtained only by learning to discriminate and choose between words of nearly the same force."—*Papers for the Schoolmaster.*

"The Author evidently understands what young people can most easily comprehend; and as grammar is usually looked upon by novices as a perplexing study, in these pages the task is made very simple and easy."—*Wesleyan Times.*

"The attempt is laudable, the success considerable, the originality unquestionable, and the advantage likely to result from the thorough study of the book to self-educators invaluable. It is an effort in every way worthy of encouragement."—*British Controversialist.*

"The difficulties of English orthography are ably yet simply dealt with. Very complete tables and useful exercises are supplied. . . . The work bears the marks of much pains bestowed on an important subject, and one which is too frequently overlooked in the early stages of the educational course."—*Educational Record.*

LONDON: F. PITMAN, 20, PATERNOSTER ROW, E.C.